

LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC

Form POS AM

November 09, 2004

**Table of Contents**

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2004

Registration No. 333-107981

---

**UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**Post-Effective  
Amendment No. 1**

**to**

**Form S-11**

**FOR REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933  
OF SECURITIES OF CERTAIN REAL ESTATE COMPANIES**

---

**Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc.**

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its governing instruments)*

**Maryland**

*(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)*

**06-1694835**

*(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)*

---

**909 Montgomery Street, Suite 500  
San Francisco, California 94133  
(415) 486-2110**

*(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including  
area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)*

---

**Albert J. Gutierrez, CFA  
President**

**Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc.  
909 Montgomery Street, Suite 500  
San Francisco, California 94133  
(415) 486-2110**

*copy to:*

**Peter T. Healy, Esq.**

**O Melveny & Myers LLP  
275 Battery Street, Suite 2600  
San Francisco, California 94111-3344  
(415) 984-8700**

*(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number,  
including area code, of agent for service)*

---

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:  
From time to time after February 16, 2004.**

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

offering. o \_\_\_\_\_

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o \_\_\_\_\_

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o \_\_\_\_\_

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, check the following box. o \_\_\_\_\_

**The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

**The Exhibit Index begins on page II-6.**

---

---

---

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS**

**11,500,000 Shares**

**Common Stock**

The selling stockholders named in this prospectus may offer up to 11,500,000 common shares of Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc. We will not receive any portion of the proceeds from their sale of our shares. Our common stock is subject to transfer restrictions designed to preserve our status as a real estate investment trust. See **Description of Capital Stock** **Transfer Restrictions**.

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol **LUM**. On November 5, 2004 the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE was \$11.69 per share.

---

**Investing in our common stock involves risks. See **Risk Factors** beginning on page 9 for a discussion of risks relating to our common stock, including, among others:**

We commenced operations in June 2003 and have a limited operating history. Our manager, Seneca Capital Management LLC, or Seneca, has limited experience managing a REIT. Accordingly, we might not be able to operate our business or implement our operating policies and strategies successfully.

We may enter into ineffective derivative transactions or other hedging activities that may reduce our net interest income or cause us to suffer losses.

Interest rate mismatches between our mortgage-backed securities and our borrowings used to fund our purchases of mortgage-backed securities might reduce our net income or result in a loss during periods of changing interest rates.

Increased levels of prepayments on the mortgages underlying our mortgage-backed securities might decrease our net interest income or result in a net loss.

We generally seek to borrow eight to 12 times the amount of our equity. Such leveraging could reduce our net income and our cash available for distributions or cause us to suffer losses.

Our investment strategy permits us to invest up to 10% of our assets in unrated mortgage-related assets, including mortgage-backed securities rated below investment grade. These assets carry an increased likelihood of default or rating downgrade relative to investment-grade assets, which may cause us to suffer losses.

Our board of directors may change our operating policies and strategies without prior notice to you or stockholder approval and such changes could harm our business and results of operations and the value of our stock.

Our results may suffer as a consequence of a potential conflict of interest arising out of our relationship with Seneca, on the one hand, and Seneca's relationship with other third parties, on the other hand. In addition, this potential conflict may reduce the amount of time and effort that Seneca devotes to managing our business and may result in suitable investment opportunities being allocated to other entities.

We pay Seneca incentive compensation based on our portfolio's performance. Accordingly, Seneca may recommend riskier or more speculative investments in an effort to maximize its incentive compensation.

---

The selling stockholders are offering these shares of common stock. The selling stockholders may sell all or a portion of these shares from time to time in market transactions through the NYSE or any other stock exchange or market on which our common stock is listed, in negotiated transactions or otherwise, and at prices and on terms that will be determined by the then prevailing market price or at negotiated prices directly or through a broker or brokers, who may act as agent or as principal or by a combination of such methods of sale. The selling stockholders will receive all proceeds from the sale of the shares of our common stock. For additional information on the methods of sale, you should refer to the section entitled **Plan of Distribution** on page 131.

# Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is November 9, 2004

You should rely only on the information contained in this document. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different. This document may be used only where it is legal to sell these securities. The information in this document may be accurate only on the date of this document.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Summary</u>	1
<u>Risk Factors</u>	9
<u>Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u>	28
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	30
<u>Market Price of and Distributions on Our Common Stock</u>	30
<u>Dilution</u>	33
<u>Business</u>	34
<u>Our Operating Policies and Investment Policies</u>	40
<u>Selected Financial Data</u>	48
<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	49
<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	68
<u>Conflicts of Interests: Certain Relationships and Related Transactions</u>	72
<u>The Manager</u>	73
<u>Management of the Company</u>	82
<u>Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations</u>	94
<u>Description of Capital Stock</u>	107
<u>Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws</u>	111
<u>Common Stock Available for Future Sale</u>	116
<u>Principal Stockholders</u>	119
<u>Selling Stockholders</u>	120
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	131
<u>Legal Matters</u>	134
<u>Experts</u>	135
<u>Where You Can Find More Information About Luminent Mortgage Capital</u>	135
<u>Index to Financial Statements</u>	F-1
<u>EXHIBIT 23.1</u>	

We have filed for registration in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office for the marks Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc. and Luminent. All other brand names or trademarks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective holders.

**Table of Contents**

**SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights the material information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the section titled Risk Factors and our financial statements and the notes thereto before making an investment in our common stock. As used in this prospectus, Luminent, company, we, our, and us refer to Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc., except where the context otherwise requires.*

**Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc.**

We were incorporated in April 2003 to invest primarily in U.S. agency and other highly-rated, single-family, adjustable-rate, hybrid adjustable-rate and fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities, which we acquire in the secondary market. Our strategy is to acquire mortgage-related assets, finance these purchases in the capital markets and use leverage in order to provide an attractive return on stockholders' equity. Through this strategy, we seek to earn income, which is generated from the spread between the yield on our earning assets and our costs, including the interest cost of the funds we borrow.

We commenced operations in June 2003, following the completion of a private placement of our common stock, in which we raised net proceeds of approximately \$159.7 million. Our common stock began trading on the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE, under the trading symbol LUM on December 19, 2003. On December 24, 2003, we closed the initial public offering, or IPO, of our common stock in which we raised net proceeds of approximately \$157.0 million. On April 2, 2004, we closed a follow-on offering of our common stock in which we raised net proceeds of approximately \$157.5 million. As of September 30, 2004, we had invested all of the net proceeds from that offering, plus approximately \$4.1 billion of borrowed funds, in a total of \$4.5 billion of U.S. agency and other highly-rated, residential mortgage-backed securities.

We invest primarily in adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. Adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities have interest rates that reset periodically, typically every six months or on an annual basis. Hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities have interest rates that are fixed for the first few years of the loan—typically three, five, seven or 10 years—and thereafter reset periodically in a manner similar to adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. As of September 30, 2004, approximately 3.0% of our investment portfolio was comprised of adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities and approximately 95.8% was comprised of hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. In addition, as of September 30, 2004, 62.8% of the mortgage-backed securities in our investment portfolio were guaranteed by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or the Government National Mortgage Administration, or Ginnie Mae, and the remaining 37.2% had AAA credit ratings from at least one nationally-recognized statistical rating agency.

We intend to invest in mortgage-backed securities similar to those currently in our portfolio. We will seek to acquire additional assets that will produce competitive returns, taking into consideration the amount and nature of the anticipated returns from the investment, our ability to pledge the investment for secured, collateralized borrowings and the costs associated with financing, managing, securitizing and reserving for these investments. We expect that the substantial majority, or perhaps the entirety, of the mortgage-backed securities that we acquire will be agency-backed or have AAA credit ratings. Such securities are readily available in the market. As of June 30, 2004, the market for residential mortgage debt that had been securitized into mortgage-backed securities was approximately \$4.2 trillion, approximately \$3.4 trillion of which was agency-backed and, therefore, generally consistent with our investment guidelines. As of June 30, 2004, approximately \$69.8 billion of the available mortgage-backed securities was held by REITs.

We have financed our acquisition of mortgage-related assets by investing our equity and by borrowing at short-term rates under repurchase agreements. We intend to continue to finance our acquisitions in this manner. We generally seek to borrow between eight and 12 times the amount of our equity. We actively manage the adjustment periods and the selection of the interest rate indices of our borrowings against the

## **Table of Contents**

adjustment periods and the selection of indices on our mortgage-related assets in order to manage our liquidity and interest rate related risks. We may also choose to engage in various hedging activities designed to match more closely the terms of our assets and liabilities. As of September 30, 2004, we had entered into hedging arrangements as described in *Recent Developments* below.

As a long-term holder of mortgage-backed securities we are focused on acquiring, financing and managing a diverse portfolio of mortgage-backed securities with a variety of characteristics that we believe will provide attractive returns in a multitude of interest rate and prepayment environments. We do not construct our overall investment portfolio in order to express a directional expectation for interest rates or mortgage prepayment rates.

We review the credit risk associated with each potential investment and may diversify our portfolio to avoid undue geographic, insurer, industry and other types of concentrations. By maintaining a large percentage of our assets in high quality and highly-rated assets, many of which are guaranteed under limited circumstances as to payment of a limited amount of principal and interest by federal agencies or federally chartered entities such as Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or Ginnie Mae, we believe we can mitigate our exposure to losses from credit risk.

In addition to the strategies described above, we intend to use other strategies to seek to generate earnings and distributions to our stockholders, which may include the following:

increasing the size of our balance sheet at a rate faster than the rate of increase in our operating expenses;

using leverage to increase the size of our balance sheet; and

lowering our effective borrowing costs over time by seeking direct funding with collateralized lenders.

We are externally managed and advised by Seneca Capital Management LLC, or Seneca, pursuant to a management agreement with Seneca. We have a full-time chief financial officer, who is not employed by Seneca, to provide us with dedicated financial management, analysis and investor relations capability.

We elected to be taxed as a real estate investment trust, or REIT, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, commencing with the taxable year December 31, 2003. As such, we will routinely distribute substantially all of the REIT taxable net income generated from our operations to our stockholders. As long as we retain our REIT status, we generally will not be subject to U.S. federal or state taxes on our income to the extent that we distribute our net income to our stockholders.

Our principal offices are located at 909 Montgomery Street, Suite 500, San Francisco, California 94133. Our telephone number is (415) 486-2110 and our website is [www.luminentcapital.com](http://www.luminentcapital.com). Information contained on our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus.

## **Recent Developments**

On September 28, 2004, our board of directors declared a cash distribution of \$0.43 per share for the third quarter of 2004, which will be paid on November 17, 2004 to stockholders of record on October 8, 2004. The aggregate amount of our third quarter 2004 distribution will be \$15.9 million.

We engaged in short sales of Eurodollar futures contracts in order to hedge the impact of changes in interest rates on our liability costs. As of September 30, 2004, we had sold short 2,255 Eurodollar futures contracts, which expire in December 2004, March 2005 and June 2005, with a notional amount totaling \$2.3 billion. The value of these futures contracts is marked to market daily in our margin account with the custodian. Based upon the daily market value of these futures contracts, we either receive funds into, or wire funds into, our margin account with the custodian to ensure that an appropriate margin account balance is maintained at all times through the expiration of the contracts.

We also entered into some interest rate swap agreements in order to hedge the impact of changes in interest rates on our liability costs. As of September 30, 2004, our interest rate swap agreements had a

**Table of Contents**

notional amount of \$1.6 billion. The value of these swaps is marked to market daily. Based upon the daily market value of these swaps, we either receive funds into, or wire funds into, our margin account with the swap counterparties to ensure that an appropriate margin account balance is maintained at all times through the maturity of the swaps.

At September 30, 2004, the weighted-average maturity/next rate reset of Luminent's total liabilities was 314 days.

These Eurodollar futures contracts and interest rate swap agreements have been designated as cash flow hedges of our borrowings under repurchase agreements under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards, or SFAS, No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, as amended and interpreted, and therefore we have applied hedge accounting to these transactions. The futures contracts are carried on the balance sheet at fair value with the resulting gain or loss (whether realized or unrealized) associated with the effective portion of the hedge recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income or loss until the quarter following contract expiration. The gain or loss associated with the ineffective portion will be recognized in earnings in the current quarter when the effectiveness measurement is made.

Under SFAS No. 133 and our hedging policy, at the inception and during the life of a hedging relationship, the hedge must be expected to be highly effective in offsetting changes in the hedged item's fair value or the variability in cash flows attributable to the hedged risk. In applying our policy, we have determined that these contracts are highly effective as follows. We use regression methodology to assess the effectiveness of our hedging strategies. Specifically, at the inception of each new hedge and on an ongoing basis, we assess effectiveness using ordinary least squares regression to evaluate the correlation between the rates consistent with the hedges and the underlying hedged items. A hedge is highly effective if the changes in the fair value of the derivative provide offset of at least 80% and not more than 120% of the changes in fair value or cash flows of the hedged item attributable to the risk being hedged.

**Risk Factors**

An investment in our common stock involves material risks, including a number of potential conflicts of interests between us, on the one hand, and Seneca and its affiliates, on the other hand. Each prospective purchaser of our common stock should consider carefully the matters discussed under "Risk Factors" beginning on page 9 before investing in our common stock. Some of the risks include:

We commenced operations in June 2003 and have a limited operating history. Our manager, Seneca, has limited experience managing a REIT. Accordingly, we might not be able to operate our business or implement our operating policies and strategies successfully.

We may enter into ineffective derivative transactions or other hedging activities that may reduce our net interest income or cause us to suffer losses.

Interest rate mismatches between our mortgage-backed securities and our borrowings used to fund our purchases of mortgage-backed securities might reduce our net income or result in a loss during periods of changing interest rates.

Increased levels of prepayments on the mortgages underlying our mortgage-backed securities might decrease our net interest income or result in a net loss.

We generally seek to borrow eight to 12 times the amount of our equity. Such leveraging could reduce our net income and our cash available for distributions or cause us to suffer losses.

Our investment strategy permits us to invest up to 10% of our assets in unrated mortgage-related assets, including mortgage-backed securities rated below investment grade. These assets carry an increased likelihood of default or rating downgrade relative to investment-grade assets, which may cause us to suffer losses.

**Table of Contents**

Our board of directors may change our operating policies and strategies without prior notice to you or stockholder approval and such changes could harm our business and results of operations and the value of our stock.

Our results may suffer as a consequence of a potential conflict of interest arising out of our relationship with our manager, on the one hand, and our manager's relationship with other third parties, on the other hand. In addition, this potential conflict may reduce the amount of time and effort that our manager devotes to managing our business and may result in suitable investment opportunities being allocated to other entities.

We pay our manager incentive compensation based on our portfolio's performance. Accordingly, our manager may recommend riskier or more speculative investments in an effort to maximize its incentive compensation.

**Our Manager and Executive Officers**

Our day-to-day operations are externally managed and advised by our manager, Seneca, subject to the direction and oversight of our board of directors. Established in 1989, Seneca is a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Seneca engages in investment management as its sole business and manages fixed-income and equity assets for pension and profit-sharing plans, financial institutions, such as banking and insurance companies, and mutual funds for retail and institutional investors. Seneca had over 100 full-time employees and approximately \$13 billion of institutional and private investment accounts at September 30, 2004.

From time to time, we will assess whether we should be internally managed. In May, 2004, our board of directors formed a committee of independent directors to assess the advisability of internalization. We believe the assessment will consider a number of factors, including, without limitation, our ability to attract and retain full-time employees and the costs and expenses and potential efficiencies related to becoming internally managed.

A majority of the outstanding equity interests of Seneca are owned by Phoenix Investment Partners, Ltd. Phoenix Investment is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Phoenix Companies, Inc. (NYSE: PNX). Our board of directors consists of seven members, five of whom are not affiliated with Seneca or Phoenix. Neither this prospectus nor this offering are endorsed or guaranteed in any way by Seneca or Phoenix.

Our executive officers have significant experience in providing investment advisory services, with an average of 17 years of experience. Prior to founding Seneca, Gail P. Seneca, our chief executive officer, spent two years as senior vice president of the Asset Management Division of Wells Fargo Bank, where she managed fixed-income assets in excess of \$10 billion. Before joining Seneca as its fixed income chief investment officer, Albert J. Gutierrez, our president, spent two years as head of portfolio management, trading and investment systems at American General Investment Management where he was responsible for approximately \$75 billion in client assets, and 12 years with Conseco Capital Management as a senior vice president in charge of fixed income research and trading as well as insurance asset portfolio management. Other than our full-time chief financial officer, all of our executive officers are also managers or employees of Seneca, as described in the following table:

Name	Position with Seneca	Position with Us
Gail P. Seneca, Ph.D.	President/Chief Executive Officer and Chief Investment Officer	Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer
Albert J. Gutierrez, CFA	Fixed Income Chief Investment Officer and Principal	President and Director
Christopher J. Zyda	None	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Andrew S. Chow, CFA	Fixed Income Portfolio Manager	Senior Vice President
Troy A. Grande, CFA	Fixed Income Portfolio Manager	Senior Vice President

## **Table of Contents**

### **The Management Agreement**

We have entered into a management agreement with Seneca dated June 11, 2003. Pursuant to the management agreement, Seneca, as our sole manager, generally implements our business strategy, is responsible for our day-to-day operations and performs services and activities relating to our assets and operations in accordance with the terms of the management agreement. Seneca's services for us can be divided into the following three primary activities:

*Asset Management* Seneca advises us with respect to, arranges for and manages the acquisition, financing, management and disposition of, our investments.

*Liability Management* Seneca evaluates the credit risk and prepayment risk of our investments and arranges borrowing and hedging strategies.

*Capital Management* Seneca coordinates our capital raising activities.

In conducting these activities, Seneca advises us on the formulation of, and implements, our operating strategies and policies, arranges for our acquisition of assets, monitors the performance of our assets, arranges for various types of financing and hedging strategies, and provides administrative and managerial services in connection with our operations. At all times in the performance of these activities, Seneca is subject to the direction and oversight of our board of directors.

Pursuant to the management agreement and a cost-sharing agreement between Seneca and us, Seneca may earn or be entitled to receive the following compensation, fees and other benefits:

*Base management fee* 1% per annum of the first \$300 million of our average net worth, plus 0.8% per annum of our average net worth in excess of \$300 million during such fiscal year, calculated on a quarterly basis;

*Incentive compensation* a specified percentage of our REIT taxable net income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) in excess of a threshold amount of taxable income, calculated on a quarterly basis and subject to annual reconciliation;

*Out-of-pocket expense reimbursements* reimbursement of actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with our administration on an on-going basis;

*Reimbursement of overhead expenses* reimbursement of actual costs attributable to our use of services rendered by Seneca pursuant to the cost-sharing agreement. Our portion of such costs is allocated to us as determined by Seneca, subject to reasonable approval by a majority of our independent directors; and

*Termination fee* payable only upon termination by us without cause or by Seneca upon our change of control. Actual amount of fee depends on the circumstances of the termination.

For a more detailed discussion of the compensation and other fees payable to Seneca, see [The Manager](#) [The Management Agreement](#) and [The Manager](#) [The Cost-Sharing Agreement](#).

### **Conflicts of Interest**

We are subject to potential conflicts of interest involving Seneca and its affiliates because, among other reasons:

the incentive compensation, which is based on our net income, may create an incentive for Seneca to recommend investments with greater income potential, which may be relatively more risky than would be the case if its compensation from us did not include an incentive-based component;

Seneca and its affiliates are permitted to purchase mortgage-backed securities for their own account and to advise accounts of other clients, and certain investment opportunities appropriate for us also will be appropriate for these accounts; and

**Table of Contents**

two of our directors, and all but one of our executive officers, are managers or employees of, or otherwise affiliated with, Seneca.

For a more detailed discussion of potential conflicts of interests between us, on the one hand, and Seneca and its affiliates, on the other hand, see **Conflicts of Interests; Certain Relationships and Related Transactions**.

The management agreement does not limit or restrict the right of Seneca or any of its affiliates from engaging in any business or rendering services to any other person, including, without limitation, the purchase of, or rendering advice to others purchasing, mortgage-backed securities that meet our investment guidelines. However, Seneca has agreed that for as long as Seneca is our exclusive manager pursuant to the management agreement, it will not sponsor any other mortgage REIT that invests primarily in high-quality, residential mortgage-backed securities, without first obtaining the approval of a majority of our independent directors.

**This Offering**

This prospectus covers the resale of up to 11,500,000 shares of our common stock. We issued and sold 8,126,189 of these shares on June 11, 2003 and June 19, 2003, in a private offering to Friedman, Billings, Ramsey & Co., Inc., which we refer to as the initial purchaser, and 3,373,811 of these shares on June 11, 2003 and June 19, 2003 in a concurrent private offering to several other accredited investors. We refer to both of these offerings, collectively, as our private placement. We were advised by the initial purchaser that the shares it purchased were resold to qualified institutional buyers, as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act, institutional accredited investors, as defined in Rule 501 under the Securities Act, and/or to non-U.S. Persons, as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act, initially at a price of \$15.00 per share.

Common stock offered by the selling stockholders	11,500,000 shares(1)
Common stock outstanding	37,002,696 shares
Use of proceeds	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus.
Trading	Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE, under the symbol <b>LUM</b> ; however, an active trading market for our shares might never develop.

(1) Since February 16, 2004 and prior to November 9, 2004 6,451,476 shares of our common stock have been resold pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

The number of shares of our common stock shown as outstanding above, is based on 37,002,696 shares outstanding on September 30, 2004, and excludes:

55,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding on September 30, 2004 with a weighted average exercise price of \$14.82 per share; and

935,101 additional shares of our common stock as of September 30, 2004 available for issuance under our 2003 stock incentive plan and 2003 outside advisors stock incentive plan.

**Our Tax Status**

We elected to be taxed as a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code commencing with our taxable year ending December 31, 2003. Provided we qualify as a REIT, we generally will not be subject to U.S. federal corporate income tax on taxable income that we distribute to our stockholders. REITs are subject to a number of organizational and operational requirements, including a requirement that they currently distribute at least 90% of their annual REIT net taxable income. We face the risk that we might not be able to comply with all of the REIT requirements in the future. Failure to qualify as a REIT would render us subject to U.S. federal income tax (including any applicable alternative minimum tax) on our

**Table of Contents**

taxable income at regular corporate rates, and distributions to our stockholders would not be deductible. Even if we qualify for taxation as a REIT, we may be subject to certain U.S. federal, state, local and foreign taxes on our income and property. See Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.

**Restrictions on Ownership of Our Stock**

In order to facilitate our qualification as a REIT, our charter prohibits any stockholder from directly or indirectly owning more than 9.8% of the outstanding shares of any class or series of our stock. We adopted this restriction to promote compliance with the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, which limit the degree to which ownership of a REIT may be concentrated. See Description of Capital Stock Transfer Restrictions.

**Distributions**

To avoid corporate income and excise tax and to maintain our qualification as a REIT, we intend to make quarterly distributions to our stockholders that will result in annual distributions of at least 90% of our REIT net taxable income, determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and by excluding any net capital gains. REIT net taxable income is calculated pursuant to standards in the Internal Revenue Code and will not necessarily be the same as our net income as calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP. Our board of directors may, in its discretion, cause us to make additional distributions of cash legally available for that purpose. Our distributions from quarter to quarter will depend on our taxable earnings, financial condition and such other factors as our board of directors deems relevant. In the future, our board of directors may elect to adopt a dividend reinvestment plan.

**Table of Contents****Summary Financial Data**

The following summary financial data are derived from audited financial statements as of December 31, 2003 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003, and unaudited financial statements as of September 30, 2003, as of September 30, 2004, for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004. The selected financial data should be read in conjunction with the more detailed information contained in the financial statements and notes thereto and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	<b>For the Period April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003</b>	<b>For the Period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003</b>	<b>For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004</b>
		(unaudited)	(unaudited)
<b>(dollars in thousands, except share and per share amounts)</b>			
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>			
Revenues:			
Net interest income:			
Interest income	\$ 22,654	\$ 11,450	\$ 81,683
Interest expense	9,009	4,492	32,649
	<u>13,645</u>	<u>6,958</u>	<u>49,034</u>
Net interest income	13,645	6,958	49,034
Losses on sales of mortgage-backed securities	(7,831)	(7,831)	
Expenses:			
Management fee expense to related party	901	483	2,969
Incentive fee expense to related party	980	613	3,463
Salaries and benefits	99	41	318
Professional services	477	347	836
Board of directors expense	117	61	171
Insurance expense	291	163	494
Custody expense	115	49	274
Other general and administrative expenses	73	13	261
	<u>3,053</u>	<u>1,770</u>	<u>8,786</u>
Total expenses	3,053	1,770	8,786
Net income (loss)	\$ 2,761	\$ (2,643)	\$ 40,248
Net income (loss) per share, basic and diluted	\$ 0.27	\$ (0.32)	\$ 1.22
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, basic	10,139,280	8,232,481	32,916,190
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, diluted	10,139,811	8,232,481	32,938,893
	<u>December 31, 2003</u>	<u>September 30, 2003</u>	<u>September 30, 2004</u>
		(unaudited)	(unaudited)
<b>(dollars in thousands, except per share amount)</b>			
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
Mortgage-backed securities available for sale, at fair value	\$ 352,123	\$ 108,886	\$ 142,741
Mortgage-backed securities available for sale, pledged as collateral, at fair value	1,809,882	1,496,210	4,385,354

## Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Total mortgage-backed securities, at fair value	2,161,945	1,605,095	4,528,095
Total assets	2,179,340	1,831,082	4,570,499
Repurchase agreements and margin debt	1,728,973	1,472,876	4,123,797
Unsettled security purchases	156,127	215,742	
Total liabilities	1,896,844	1,691,631	4,150,221
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(26,510)	(18,248)	(45,074)
Total stockholders' equity	282,496	139,451	420,278
Book value per share	\$ 11.38	\$ 11.91	\$ 11.36

**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

*You should carefully consider the risks described below before making an investment decision. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be harmed by any of these risks. Similarly, these risks could cause the market price of our common stock to decline and you might lose all or part of your investment. Our forward-looking statements in this prospectus are subject to the following risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by our forward-looking statements as a result of the risk factors below. The risks described below are not the only ones facing our company. Additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial might also impair our business operations.*

**Risks Related to Our Business**

***We have a limited operating history and might not be able to operate our business or implement our operating policies and strategies successfully.***

We began operations in June of 2003, and we have a limited operating history. The results of our operations will depend on many factors, including the availability of opportunities for the acquisition of mortgage-related assets, the level and volatility of interest rates, readily accessible short-and long-term funding alternatives in the financial markets and economic conditions. Moreover, delays in investing the proceeds of any prepayments or repayments on our mortgage-back securities or the net proceeds of any future offering may cause our performance to be weaker than other fully invested mortgage REITs pursuing comparable investment strategies. You will not have the opportunity to evaluate the manner in which we invest or the economic merits of particular assets to be acquired. Furthermore, we face the risk that we might not successfully operate our business or implement our operating policies and strategies as described in this prospectus.

***Our investment guidelines permit us to invest up to 10% of our assets in unrated mortgage-related assets, including mortgage-backed securities rated below investment-grade, which carry a greater likelihood of default or rating downgrade than investments in investment-grade mortgage-backed securities and may cause us to suffer losses.***

Our asset acquisition policy provides us with the ability to acquire significant amounts of lower credit quality mortgage-related assets, including mortgage-backed securities that are not rated at least investment grade by at least one nationally-recognized statistical rating organization. Under our policy, up to 10% of our total assets may be non-investment grade mortgage-backed securities or other investments such as leveraged mortgage derivative securities, shares of other REITs, mortgage loans or other mortgage-related investments. If we acquire non-investment-grade mortgage-backed securities, we are more likely to incur losses because the mortgages underlying those securities are made to borrowers possessing lower-quality credit. While all agency certificates are subject to a risk of default, that risk is greater with non-investment grade mortgage-backed securities. In addition, the rating agencies are more likely to downgrade the credit quality of those securities, which would reduce the value of those securities.

***Interest rate mismatches between our adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities and the borrowings used to fund our purchases of such mortgage-backed securities might reduce our net income or result in a loss during periods of changing interest rates.***

We invest primarily in adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. The mortgages underlying adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities have interest rates that reset periodically, typically every six months or on an annual basis, based upon market-based indices of interest rates such as U.S. Treasury bonds or LIBOR. The mortgages underlying hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities have interest rates that are fixed for the first few years of the loan typically three, five, seven or 10 years and thereafter their interest rates reset periodically similar to the mortgages underlying adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. We have funded our acquisitions and expect to fund our future acquisitions of adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities in part with

## **Table of Contents**

borrowings that have interest rates based on indices and repricing terms similar to, but with shorter maturities than, the interest rate indices and repricing terms of the adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. On September 30, 2004, 98.8% of our investment portfolio was invested in adjustable-rate or hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities having a weighted-average term to next rate adjustment of approximately 38 months, while our borrowings had a weighted-average term to next rate adjustment of approximately 147 days. After consideration of the duration on our Eurodollar futures and interest rate swap contract, our weighted-average maturity of our total liabilities was 314 days. The phrase weighted-average term to next rate adjustment refers to the average of the periods of time that must elapse before the interest rates adjust for all of the mortgages underlying our adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities in our portfolio, which average is weighted in proportion to the book values of the applicable securities. During periods of changing interest rates, this interest rate mismatch between our assets and liabilities could reduce or eliminate our net income and distributions to our stockholders and could cause us to suffer a loss.

Accordingly, in a period of rising interest rates, we could experience a decrease in, or elimination of, net income or a net loss because the interest rates on our borrowings adjust faster than the interest rates on our adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities.

### ***Increased levels of prepayments on the mortgages underlying our mortgage-backed securities might decrease our net interest income or result in a net loss.***

The mortgage-backed securities that we acquire generally represent interests in pools of mortgage loans. The principal and interest payments we receive from our mortgage-backed securities are generally funded by the payments that mortgage borrowers make on those underlying mortgage loans. When borrowers pre-pay their mortgage loans sooner than expected, corresponding prepayments on the mortgage-backed securities occur sooner than expected by the marketplace. Sooner-than-expected prepayments could harm our results of operations in the following ways, among others:

We seek to purchase mortgage-backed securities that we believe to have favorable risk-adjusted expected returns relative to market interest rates at the time of purchase. If the coupon interest rate for a mortgage-backed security is higher than the market interest rate at the time it is purchased, then that mortgage-backed security will be acquired at a premium to its par value. As of September 30, 2004, all of the mortgage-backed securities in our portfolio were purchased at a premium to their par value and our portfolio had a weighted-average amortized cost of 101.7%. In accordance with applicable accounting rules, we are required to amortize any premiums or discounts related to our mortgage-backed securities over their expected terms. The amortization of a premium reduces interest income, while the amortization of a discount increases interest income. The expected terms for mortgage-backed securities are a function of the prepayment rates for the mortgages underlying the mortgage-backed securities. Mortgage-backed securities that are at a premium to their par value are more likely to experience prepayment of some or all of their principal through refinancings. If the mortgages underlying our premium mortgage-backed securities are prepaid in whole or in part more quickly than their respective maturity dates, then we must also amortize their respective premiums more quickly, which would decrease our net interest income and harm our profitability.

A substantial portion of our adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities may bear interest at rates that are lower than their fully-indexed rates, which refers to their applicable index rates plus a margin. If an adjustable-rate mortgage-backed security is prepaid prior to or soon after the time of adjustment to a fully-indexed rate, we will have held that mortgage-backed security while it was less profitable and lost the opportunity to receive interest at the fully-indexed rate over the remainder of its expected life.

If we are unable to acquire new mortgage-backed securities to replace the prepaid mortgage-backed securities, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flow may suffer and we could incur losses.

**Table of Contents**

Prepayment rates generally increase when interest rates fall and decrease when interest rates rise, but changes in prepayment rates are difficult to predict. Prepayment rates also may be affected by other factors, including, without limitation, conditions in the housing and financial markets, general economic conditions and the relative interest rates on adjustable-rate and fixed-rate mortgage loans. While we seek to minimize prepayment risk, we must balance prepayment risk against other risks and the potential returns of each investment when selecting investments. No strategy can completely insulate us from prepayment or other such risks.

***We may incur increased borrowing costs related to repurchase agreements that would harm our results of operations.***

Our borrowing costs under repurchase agreements are generally adjustable and correspond to short-term interest rates, such as LIBOR or a short-term Treasury index, plus or minus a margin. The margins on these borrowings over or under short-term interest rates may vary depending upon a number of factors, including, without limitation:

the movement of interest rates;

the availability of financing in the market; and

the value and liquidity of our mortgage-backed securities.

Most of our borrowings are collateralized borrowings in the form of repurchase agreements. If the interest rates on these repurchase agreements increase, our results of operations will be harmed and we may have losses.

***Interest rate caps related to our adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities may reduce our income or cause us to suffer a loss during periods of rising interest rates.***

The mortgages underlying our adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities are typically subject to periodic and lifetime interest rate caps. Periodic interest rate caps limit the amount that the interest rate of a mortgage can increase during any given period. Lifetime interest rate caps limit the amount an interest rate can increase through the maturity of a mortgage. At September 30, 2004, 98.8% of our mortgage-backed securities were based on adjustable-rate or hybrid adjustable-rate mortgages, substantially all of which were subject to interest rate caps. The percentage of adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities in our investment portfolio as of December 31, 2003, and September 30, 2004, which are subject to periodic interest rate caps every six months or annually, are set forth in the following table:

Term of Periodic Reset	December 31, 2003	September 30, 2004
Six months	16.6%	22.0%
12 months	80.9%	76.8%

**Table of Contents**

Our borrowings are not subject to similar restrictions. The periodic adjustments to the interest rates of the mortgages underlying our adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities are based on changes in an objective index. Substantially all of the mortgages underlying our adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities adjust their interest rates based on one of two main indices, the U.S. Treasury index, a monthly or weekly average yield of benchmark U.S. Treasury securities as published by the Federal Reserve Board, or LIBOR, the interest rate that banks in London offer for deposits in London of U.S. dollars. The percentages of the mortgages underlying the adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities in our investment portfolio at September 30, 2004 with interest rates that reset based on the U.S. Treasury or LIBOR indices were 36.0% and 62.8%, respectively. The percentages of the mortgages underlying the adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities in our investment portfolio as of December 31, 2003, and September 30, 2004 with interest rates that reset based on the U.S. Treasury or LIBOR indices are set forth in the table below:

Reference Index	December 31, 2003	September 30, 2004
U.S. Treasury	39.1%	36.0%
LIBOR	58.4%	62.8%

Accordingly, in a period of rapidly increasing interest rates, the interest rates paid on our borrowings could increase without limitation while interest rate caps could limit the increases in the yields on our adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. This problem is magnified for adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities that are not fully indexed. Further, some of the mortgages underlying our adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities may be subject to periodic payment caps that result in a portion of the interest being deferred and added to the principal outstanding. As a result, we may receive less cash income on adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities than we need to pay interest on our related borrowings. These factors could reduce our net interest income or cause us to suffer a net loss.

***We might experience reduced net interest income or a loss from holding fixed-rate investments during periods of rising interest rates.***

A significant portion of our investment portfolio consists of hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. At September 30, 2004, 95.8% of our investment portfolio consisted of hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. We may also invest in fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities from time to time, however, as of September 30, 2004, none of our portfolio consisted of fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities. We fund our acquisition of fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities, including those based on balloon maturity and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgages, in part with short-term repurchase agreements and term loans. During periods of rising interest rates, our costs associated with borrowings used to fund the acquisition of fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities assets are subject to increases while the income we earn from these assets remains substantially fixed. This would reduce and could eliminate the net interest spread between the fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities that we purchase and our borrowings used to purchase them, which would reduce our net interest income and could cause us to suffer a loss.

***Our leverage strategy increases the risks of our operations, which could reduce our net income and the amount available for distributions or cause us to suffer a loss.***

As of September 30, 2004, we had indebtedness of approximately \$4.1 billion. We generally seek to borrow between eight and 12 times the amount of our equity, although at times our borrowings may be above or below this amount. We incur this indebtedness by borrowing against a substantial portion of the market value of our mortgage-backed securities. Our total indebtedness, however, is not expressly limited by our policies and will depend on our and our prospective lender's estimate of the stability of our portfolio's cash flow. We face the risk that we might not be able to meet our debt service obligations or a lender's margin requirements from our income and, to the extent we cannot, we might be forced to liquidate some of our assets at disadvantageous prices. Our use of leverage amplifies the risks associated

**Table of Contents**

with other risk factors, which could reduce our net income and the amount available for distributions or cause us to suffer a loss. For example:

A majority of our borrowings are secured by our mortgage-backed securities, generally under repurchase agreements. A decline in the market value of the mortgage-backed securities used to secure these debt obligations could limit our ability to borrow or result in lenders requiring us to pledge additional collateral to secure our borrowings. In that situation, we could be required to sell mortgage-backed securities under adverse market conditions in order to obtain the additional collateral required by the lender. If these sales are made at prices lower than the carrying value of the mortgage-backed securities, we would experience losses.

A default under a mortgage-related asset that constitutes collateral for a loan could also result in an involuntary liquidation of the mortgage-related asset, including any cross-collateralized mortgage-backed securities. This would result in a loss to us of the difference between the value of the mortgage-related asset upon liquidation and the amount borrowed against the mortgage-related asset.

To the extent we are compelled to liquidate qualified REIT assets to repay debts, our compliance with the REIT rules regarding our assets and our sources of income could be negatively affected, which would jeopardize our status as a REIT. Losing our REIT status would cause us to lose tax advantages applicable to REITs and would decrease our overall profitability and distributions to our stockholders.

If we experience losses as a result of our leverage policy, such losses would reduce the amounts available for distribution to our stockholders.

***We might not be able to use derivatives to mitigate our interest rate and prepayment risks.***

Our policies permit us to enter into interest rate swaps, caps and floors and other derivative transactions to help us reduce our interest rate and prepayment risks. We are engaged in short sales of Eurodollar futures and interest rate swap contracts in order to hedge the impact of changes in interest rates on our liability costs. In the future, these transactions might mitigate our interest rate and prepayment risks, but cannot eliminate these risks. Moreover, the use of derivative transactions could have a negative impact on our earnings and our status as a REIT, and, therefore, our use of such derivatives could be limited.

***We may enter into ineffective derivative transactions or other hedging activities that may reduce our net interest income or cause us to suffer losses.***

Our policies permit us to, but we are not required to, enter into derivative transactions such as interest rate swaps, caps and floors and other derivative transactions to help us seek to reduce our interest rate and prepayment risks. The effectiveness of any derivative transactions will depend significantly upon whether we correctly quantify the interest rate or prepayment risks being hedged, our execution of and ongoing monitoring of our hedging activities, and the treatment of such hedging activities for GAAP accounting purposes.

We are engaged in short sales of Eurodollar futures and interest rate swap contracts in order to hedge the impact of changes in interest rates on our liability costs. In the case of these hedges, and any other future efforts to hedge the effects of interest rate changes on our liability costs, if we enter into hedging instruments that have higher interest rates embedded in them as a result of the forward yield curve, and at the end of the term of these hedging instruments the spot market interest rates for the liabilities that we hedged are actually lower, then we will have locked in higher interest rates for our liabilities than would be available in the spot market at the time and this could result in a narrowing of our net interest rate margin or result in losses. In some situations, we may sell assets or hedging instruments at a loss in order to maintain adequate liquidity.

**Table of Contents**

In addition, we apply SFAS No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, as amended and interpreted, and record any derivatives at fair value. If the derivatives meet the criteria to be accounted for as hedging transactions, the effects of the transactions could be materially different as to timing than if they do not qualify as hedges, and this may cause a narrowing of our net interest rate margin or result in losses.

***An increase in interest rates might adversely affect our book value.***

We use changes in 10-year U.S. Treasury yields as a reference indicator for changes in interest rates because it is a common market benchmark. Increases in the general level of interest rates can cause the fair market value of our assets to decline, particularly those mortgage backed securities whose underlying mortgages have fixed-rate components. Our fixed-rate mortgage securities and our hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities (during the fixed-rate component of the mortgages underlying such securities) will generally be more negatively affected by such increases than our adjustable-rate mortgage securities. In accordance with GAAP, we will be required to reduce the carrying value of our mortgage-backed securities by the amount of any decrease in the fair value of our mortgage-backed securities compared to their respective amortized costs. If unrealized losses in fair value occur, we will have to either reduce current earnings or reduce stockholders' equity without immediately affecting current earnings, depending on how we classify such mortgage-backed securities under GAAP. In either case, our net book value will decrease to the extent of any realized or unrealized losses in fair value.

***We may invest in leveraged mortgage derivative securities that generally experience greater volatility in market prices, and thus expose us to greater risk with respect to their rate of return.***

We may acquire leveraged mortgage derivative securities that expose us to a high level of interest rate risk. The characteristics of leveraged mortgage derivative securities cause those securities to experience greater volatility in their market prices. Thus, acquisition of leveraged mortgage derivative securities will expose us to the risk of greater volatility in our portfolio, which could reduce our net income and harm our overall results of operations.

***We depend on borrowings to purchase mortgage-related assets and reach our desired amount of leverage. If we fail to obtain or renew sufficient funding on favorable terms or at all, we will be limited in our ability to acquire mortgage-related assets, which will harm our results of operations.***

We depend on short-term borrowings to fund acquisitions of mortgage-related assets and reach our desired amount of leverage. Accordingly, our ability to achieve our investment and leverage objectives depends on our ability to borrow money in sufficient amounts and on favorable terms. In addition, we must be able to renew or replace our maturing short-term borrowings on a continuous basis. We depend on a few lenders to provide the primary credit facilities for our purchases of mortgage-related assets. In addition, our existing indebtedness may limit our ability to make additional borrowings. If our lenders do not allow us to renew our borrowings or we cannot replace maturing borrowings on favorable terms or at all, we might have to sell our mortgage-related assets under adverse market conditions, which would harm our results of operations and may result in permanent losses.

***Possible market developments could cause our lenders to require us to pledge additional assets as collateral. If our assets are insufficient to meet the collateral requirements, we might be compelled to liquidate particular assets at inopportune times and at disadvantageous prices.***

Possible market developments, including a sharp or prolonged rise in interest rates, a change in prepayment rates or increasing market concern about the value or liquidity of one or more types of mortgage-backed securities in which our portfolio is concentrated, might reduce the market value of our portfolio, which might cause our lenders to require additional collateral. Any requirement for additional collateral might compel us to liquidate our assets at inopportune times and at disadvantageous prices, thereby harming our operating results. If we sell mortgage-backed securities at prices lower than the carrying value of the mortgage-backed securities, we would experience losses.

**Table of Contents**

***Our use of repurchase agreements to borrow funds may give our lenders greater rights in the event that either we or any of our lenders file for bankruptcy.***

Our borrowings under repurchase agreements may qualify for special treatment under the bankruptcy code, giving our lenders the ability to avoid the automatic stay provisions of the bankruptcy code and to take possession of and liquidate our collateral under the repurchase agreements without delay if we file for bankruptcy. Furthermore, the special treatment of repurchase agreements under the bankruptcy code may make it difficult for us to recover our pledged assets in the event that our lender files for bankruptcy. Thus, the use of repurchase agreements exposes our pledged assets to risk in the event of a bankruptcy filing by either our lender or us.

***Because the assets that we acquire might experience periods of illiquidity, we might be prevented from selling our mortgage-related assets at opportune times and prices.***

We bear the risk of being unable to dispose of our mortgage-related assets at advantageous times and prices or in a timely manner because mortgage-related assets generally experience periods of illiquidity. The lack of liquidity might result from the absence of a willing buyer or an established market for these assets, as well as legal or contractual restrictions on resale. If we are unable to sell our mortgage-related assets at opportune times, we might suffer a loss and/or reduce our distributions.

***Our board of directors may change our operating policies and strategies without prior notice or stockholder approval and such changes could harm our business and results of operations and the value of our stock.***

Our board of directors has the authority to modify or waive our current operating policies and our strategies (including our election to operate as a REIT) without prior notice and without stockholder approval. We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current operating policies and strategies would have on our business, operating results and value of our stock. However, the effects might be adverse.

***Competition might prevent us from acquiring mortgage-backed securities at favorable yields, which would harm our results of operations.***

Our net income depends on our ability to acquire mortgage-backed securities at favorable spreads over our borrowing costs. In acquiring mortgage-backed securities, we compete with other REITs, investment banking firms, savings and loan associations, banks, insurance companies, mutual funds, other lenders and other entities that purchase mortgage-backed securities, many of which have greater financial resources than we do. As a result, we may not be able to acquire sufficient mortgage-backed securities at favorable spreads over our borrowing costs, which would harm our results of operations.

***Defaults on the mortgage loans underlying our mortgage-backed securities may reduce the value of our investment portfolio and may harm our results of operations.***

We bear the risk of any losses resulting from any defaults on the mortgage loans underlying the mortgage-backed securities in our investment portfolio. Many of the mortgage-backed securities that we acquire will have one or more forms of credit enhancement provided by third parties, such as insurance against risk of loss due to default on the underlying mortgage loans or bankruptcy, fraud and special hazard losses. To the extent that third parties have been contracted to insure against these types of losses, the value of such insurance will depend in part on the creditworthiness and claims-paying ability of the insurer and the timeliness of reimbursement in the event of a default on the underlying obligations. Further, the insurance coverage for various types of losses is limited in amount, and losses in excess of these limitations would be borne by us.

Other mortgage-backed securities that we purchase will be subject to limited guarantees of the payment of limited amounts of principal and interest on mortgage loans underlying such mortgage-backed securities, either by federal government agencies, including Ginnie Mae, by federally-chartered corporations, including Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, or by other corporate guarantors. While Ginnie

**Table of Contents**

Mae's obligations are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, the obligations of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac and other corporate guarantors are solely their own. As a result, a substantial deterioration in the financial strength of Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or other corporate guarantors could increase our exposure to future delinquencies, defaults or credit losses on our holdings of Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac-backed mortgage-backed securities or other corporate-backed mortgage-backed securities, and could harm our results of operations. In addition, while Freddie Mac guarantees the eventual payment of principal, it does not guarantee the timely payment thereof, and our results of operations may be harmed if borrowers are late or delinquent in their payments on mortgages underlying Freddie Mac-backed mortgage-backed securities. Moreover, Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, Ginnie Mae and other corporate guarantors relate only to payments of limited amounts of principal and interest on the mortgages underlying such agency-backed or corporate-backed securities, and do not guarantee the market value of such mortgage-backed securities or the yields on such mortgage-backed securities. As a result, we remain subject to interest rate risks, prepayment risks, extension risks and other risks associated with our investment in such mortgage-backed securities and may experience losses in our investment portfolio.

***We remain subject to losses despite our strategy of investing in highly-rated mortgage-backed securities.***

Our investment guidelines provide that at least 90% of our assets must be invested in mortgage-backed securities that are either agency-backed or are rated at least investment grade by at least one rating agency. While highly-rated mortgage-backed securities are generally subject to a lower risk of default than lower credit quality mortgage-backed securities and may benefit from third-party credit enhancements such as insurance or corporate guarantees, there is no assurance that such mortgage-backed securities will not be subject to credit losses. Furthermore, ratings are subject to change over time as a result of a number of factors, including greater than expected delinquencies, defaults or credit losses, or a deterioration in the financial strength of corporate guarantors, any of which may reduce the market value of such securities. Furthermore, ratings do not take into account the reasonableness of the issue price, interest risks, prepayment risks, extension risks or other risks associated with such mortgage-backed securities. As a result, while we attempt to mitigate our exposure to credit risk on a relative basis by focusing on highly-rated mortgage-backed securities, we cannot eliminate such credit risks and remain subject to other risks to our investment portfolio and may suffer losses, which may harm the market price of our common stock.

***Decreases in the value of the property underlying our mortgage-backed securities might decrease the value of our assets.***

The mortgage-backed securities in which we invest are secured by underlying real property interests. To the extent that the value of the property underlying our mortgage-backed securities decreases, our security might be impaired, which might decrease the value of our assets.

***Insurance will not cover all potential losses on the underlying real property and the absence thereof may harm the value of our assets.***

Under our asset acquisition policy, we are permitted to invest up to a maximum of 10% of our total assets in assets other than mortgage-backed securities guaranteed by federal agencies or federally chartered entities such as Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or Ginnie Mae, or rated as at least investment grade by a nationally recognized statistical rating agency. Mortgage loans fall outside of this category of investments under our investment guidelines and are subject to the 10% limitation. If we elect in the future to purchase mortgage loans, we may require that each of the mortgage loans that we purchase include comprehensive insurance covering the underlying real property, including liability, fire and extended coverage. There are certain types of losses, however, generally of a catastrophic nature, such as earthquakes, floods and hurricanes, that may be uninsurable or not economically insurable. Inflation, changes in building codes and ordinances, environmental considerations, and other factors also might make it infeasible to use insurance proceeds to replace a property if it is damaged or destroyed. Under such circumstances, the insurance proceeds, if any, might not be adequate to restore the economic value of the underlying real property, which might impair our security and decrease the value of our assets.

**Table of Contents**

***Distressed mortgage loans have higher risk of future default.***

If we elect in the future to purchase mortgage loans, we may purchase distressed mortgage loans as well as mortgage loans that have had a history of delinquencies. These distressed mortgage loans may be in default or may have a greater than normal risk of future defaults and delinquencies, as compared to a pool of newly-originated, high quality loans of comparable type, size and geographic concentration. Returns on an investment of this type depend on accurate pricing of such investment, the borrower's ability to make required payments or, in the event of default, the ability of the loan's servicer to foreclose and liquidate the mortgage loan. We cannot assure you that the servicer will be able to liquidate a defaulted mortgage loan in a cost-effective manner, at an advantageous price or in a timely manner.

***Subordinated loans on real estate are subject to higher risks.***

If we elect in the future to purchase mortgage loans, we may acquire loans secured by commercial properties, including loans that are subordinate to first liens on the underlying commercial real estate. Subordinated mortgage loans are subject to greater risks of loss than first lien mortgage loans. An overall decline in the real estate market could reduce the value of the real property securing such loans such that the aggregate outstanding balance of the second-lien loan and the balance of the more senior loan on the real property exceed the value of the real property.

***We depend on our key personnel and the loss of any of our key personnel could severely and detrimentally affect our operations.***

We depend on the diligence, experience and skill of our officers and the people working on behalf of our manager for the selection, acquisition, structuring and monitoring of our mortgage-related assets and associated borrowings. Our key officers include Gail Seneca, Albert Gutierrez, Christopher Zyda, Andrew Chow and Troy Grande. We have not entered into employment agreements with our senior officers other than Mr. Zyda, who is our senior vice president and chief financial officer. With the exception of Mr. Zyda, we do not currently employ personnel dedicated solely to our business, and our officers (other than Mr. Zyda) are free to engage in competitive activities in our industry. The loss of any key person could harm our business, financial condition, cash flow and results of operations.

**Risks Related to Our Manager**

***Seneca has limited experience managing a REIT and we cannot assure you that Seneca's past experience will be sufficient to successfully manage our business as a REIT.***

Seneca Capital Management LLC has limited experience managing a REIT, and limited experience in complying with the income, asset and other limitations imposed by the REIT provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. Those provisions are complex and the failure to comply with those provisions in a timely manner could prevent us from qualifying as a REIT or could force us to pay unexpected taxes and penalties. In such event, our net income would be reduced and we could incur a loss.

***Our manager has significant influence over our affairs, and might cause us to engage in transactions that are not in our or our stockholders' best interests.***

In addition to managing us and having at least two of its designees as members of our board, Seneca provides advice on our operating policies and strategies. Seneca may also cause us to engage in future transactions with Seneca and its affiliates, subject to the approval of, or guidelines approved by, the independent members of our board of directors. Our directors, however, rely primarily on information supplied by our manager in reaching their determinations. Accordingly, our manager has significant influence over our affairs, and may cause us to engage in transactions which are not in our best interest.

**Table of Contents**

***Our manager and its affiliates might allocate mortgage-related opportunities to other entities, and thus might divert attractive investment opportunities away from us.***

Our operations and assets are managed by specified individuals at Seneca. Seneca and its affiliates, including some of our officers, manage portfolios for parties unrelated to us. These multiple responsibilities might create conflicts of interest for Seneca and these individuals if they are presented with opportunities that might benefit us and their other clients. Seneca and these individuals must allocate investments among our portfolio and their other clients by determining the entity or account for which the investment is most suitable. In making this determination, Seneca and these individuals consider the investment strategy and guidelines of each entity or account with respect to acquisition of assets, leverage, liquidity and other factors that Seneca and these individuals determine appropriate. However, Seneca and those working on its behalf have no obligation to make any specific investment opportunities available to us and the above-mentioned conflicts of interest might result in decisions or allocations of investments that are not in our or our stockholders' best interests.

***We will pay Seneca incentive compensation based on our portfolio's performance. This arrangement may lead Seneca to recommend riskier or more speculative investments in an effort to maximize its incentive compensation.***

In addition to its base management fee, Seneca earns incentive compensation for each fiscal quarter equal to a specified percentage of the amount by which our return on equity, before deducting incentive compensation, exceeds a return based on the 10 year U.S. Treasury rate plus 2%. The percentage for this calculation is the weighted average of the following percentages based on our average net invested assets for the period:

20% for the first \$400 million of our average net invested assets; and

10% of our average net invested assets in excess of \$400 million.

For the quarter ended September 30, 2004, the total incentive fee earned by Seneca was \$1.9 million, one-half payable in cash and one-half payable in the form of our common stock. The cash portion of the incentive fee of \$950 thousand for the quarter ended September 30, 2004 was expensed in that period as well as 15.2% of the restricted stock portion of the incentive fees, or \$145 thousand.

Pursuant to the formula for calculating Seneca's incentive compensation, Seneca shares in our profits but not in our losses. Consequently, as Seneca evaluates different mortgage-backed securities and other investments for our account, there is a risk that Seneca will cause us to assume more risk than is prudent in an attempt to increase its incentive compensation. Other key criteria related to determining appropriate investments and investment strategies, including the preservation of capital, might be under-weighted if Seneca focuses exclusively or disproportionately on maximizing its income.

***We may be obligated to pay Seneca incentive compensation even if we incur a loss.***

Pursuant to the management agreement, in addition to its base management fee, Seneca is entitled to receive incentive compensation for each fiscal quarter in an amount equal to a tiered percentage of the excess of our taxable income for that quarter (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) above a threshold return for that quarter. In addition, the management agreement further provides that our taxable income for incentive compensation purposes excludes net capital losses that we may incur in the fiscal quarter, even if such capital losses result in a net loss on our statement of operations for that quarter. Thus, we may be required to pay Seneca incentive compensation for a fiscal quarter even if there is a decline in the value of our portfolio or we incur a net loss for that quarter.

**Table of Contents**

***During periods of declining market prices for shares of our common stock, we may be required to issue greater numbers of shares to Seneca for the same amount of incentive compensation arising under the management agreement, which will have a dilutive effect on our stockholders that may harm the market price of our common stock.***

Pursuant to the terms of the management agreement, the incentive compensation payable to Seneca for each fiscal quarter is paid one-half in cash and one-half in restricted shares of our common stock. The number of shares to be issued to Seneca is based on (a) one-half of the total incentive compensation for the period, divided by (b) the average of the closing prices of the common stock over the 30 day period ending three calendar days prior to the grant date, less a fair market value discount determined by our board of directors. During periods of declining market prices for shares of our common stock, we may be required to issue more shares to Seneca for the same amount of incentive compensation. Although these shares will initially be subject to restrictions on transfer which lapse ratably over a three-year period, the issuance of these shares will have a dilutive effect on our stockholders which may harm the market price of our common stock.

***Because Seneca might receive a significant fee if we terminate the management agreement, economic considerations might preclude us from terminating the management agreement in the event that Seneca fails to meet our expectations.***

From time to time, we will assess whether we should be internally managed. In May 2004, our board of directors formed a committee of independent directors to assess the advisability of internalization. If we terminate the management agreement without cause or because we decide to manage our company internally or if Seneca terminates the management in the event of a change of control, then we will have to pay a significant fee to Seneca. The amount of the fee depends on whether:

we terminate the management agreement without cause in connection with a decision to manage our portfolio internally, in which case we will be obligated to pay to Seneca a fee equal to the highest amount of management fees incurred in a particular year during the then three most recent years; or

our decision to terminate the management agreement without cause is for a reason other than our decision to manage our portfolio internally, in which case we will be obligated to pay Seneca an amount equal to two times the highest amount of management fees incurred in a particular year during the then three most recent years.

In each of the above cases, Seneca will also receive accelerated vesting of the equity component of its incentive compensation. The actual amount of such fee cannot be known at this time because it is based in part on the performance of our portfolio of mortgage-backed securities. Paying this fee would reduce significantly the cash available for distribution to our stockholders and might cause us to suffer a net operating loss. Consequently, terminating the management agreement might not be advisable even if we determine that it would be more efficient to operate with an internal management structure or if we are otherwise dissatisfied with Seneca's performance.

***Investors may not be able to estimate with certainty the aggregate fees and expense reimbursements that will be paid to Seneca under the management agreement and the cost-sharing agreement due to the time and manner in which Seneca's incentive compensation and expense reimbursements are determined.***

Seneca may be entitled to substantial fees pursuant to the management agreement. Seneca's base management fee is calculated as a percentage of our average net worth. Seneca's incentive compensation is calculated as a tiered percentage of our taxable income (before deducting certain items) in excess of a threshold amount of taxable income and is indeterminable in advance of a particular period. Since future payments of base management fees, incentive compensation and expense reimbursements are determined at future dates based upon our then-applicable average net worth, results of operations and actual expenses incurred by Seneca, such as fees and expense reimbursements cannot be estimated with mathematical certainty. Any base management fees, incentive compensation or expense reimbursements payable to

## **Table of Contents**

Seneca may be materially greater or less than the historical amounts and we can provide no assurance at this time as to the amount of any such base management fee, incentive compensation or expense reimbursements that may be payable to Seneca in the future.

***Seneca may render services to other mortgage investors, which could reduce the amount of time and effort that Seneca devotes to us.***

Our management agreement with Seneca does not restrict the right of Seneca, any persons working on its behalf or any of its affiliates, to carry on their respective businesses, including the rendering of advice to others regarding the purchase of mortgage-backed securities that would meet our investment criteria. In addition, the management agreement does not specify a minimum time period that Seneca and its personnel must devote to managing our investments. The ability of Seneca to engage in these other business activities, and specifically to manage mortgage-related assets for third parties, could reduce the time and effort it spends managing our portfolio to the detriment of our investment returns.

***Seneca's liability is limited under the management agreement, and we have agreed to indemnify Seneca against certain liabilities.***

Seneca has not assumed any responsibility to us other than to render the services described in the management agreement, and will not be responsible for any action of our board of directors in declining to follow Seneca's advice or recommendations. Seneca and its directors, officers and employees will not be liable to us for acts performed by its officers, directors, or employees in accordance with and pursuant to the management agreement, except for acts constituting gross negligence, recklessness, willful misconduct or active fraud in connection with their duties under the management agreement. We have agreed to indemnify Seneca and its directors, officers and employees with respect to all expenses, losses, damages, liabilities, demands, charges and claims arising from acts of Seneca not constituting gross negligence, recklessness, willful misconduct or active fraud.

## **Legal and Tax Risks**

***If we are disqualified as a REIT, we will be subject to tax as a regular corporation and face substantial tax liability.***

Qualification as a REIT involves the application of highly technical and complex U.S. federal income tax code provisions for which only a limited number of judicial or administrative interpretations exist. Accordingly, it is not certain we will be able to become and remain qualified as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Even a technical or inadvertent mistake could jeopardize our REIT status. Furthermore, Congress or the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, might change tax laws or regulations and the courts might issue new rulings, in each case potentially having retroactive effect, that could make it more difficult or impossible for us to qualify as a REIT. If we fail to qualify as a REIT in any tax year, then:

we would be taxed as a regular domestic corporation, which, among other things, means that we would be unable to deduct distributions to stockholders in computing taxable income and we would be subject to U.S. federal income tax on our taxable income at regular corporate rates;

any resulting tax liability could be substantial, would reduce the amount of cash available for distribution to stockholders, and could force us to liquidate assets at inopportune times, causing lower income or higher losses than would result if these assets were not liquidated; and

unless we were entitled to relief under applicable statutory provisions, we would be disqualified from treatment as a REIT for the subsequent four taxable years following the year during which we lost our qualification and, thus, our cash available for distribution to our stockholders would be reduced for each of the years during which we did not qualify as a REIT.

**Table of Contents**

Even if we remain qualified as a REIT, we might face other tax liabilities that reduce our cash flow. Further, we might be subject to federal, state and local taxes on our income and property. Any of these taxes would decrease cash available for distribution to our stockholders.

***Complying with REIT requirements might cause us to forego otherwise attractive opportunities.***

In order to qualify as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must satisfy tests concerning, among other things, our sources of income, the nature and diversification of our mortgage-backed securities, the amounts we distribute to our stockholders and the ownership of our stock. We may also be required to make distributions to our stockholders at disadvantageous times or when we do not have funds readily available for distribution. Thus, compliance with REIT requirements may cause us to forego opportunities we would otherwise pursue.

In addition, the REIT provisions of the Internal Revenue Code impose a 100% tax on income from prohibited transactions. Prohibited transactions generally include sales of assets that constitute inventory or other property held for sale in the ordinary course of a business, other than foreclosure property. This 100% tax could impact our desire to sell mortgage-backed securities at otherwise opportune times if we believe such sales could be considered a prohibited transaction.

***Complying with REIT requirements may limit our ability to hedge effectively.***

The existing REIT provisions of the Internal Revenue Code substantially limit our ability to hedge mortgage-backed securities and related borrowings. Under these provisions, our annual income from qualified hedges, together with any other income not generated from qualified REIT real estate assets, is limited to less than 25% of our gross income. In addition, we must limit our aggregate income from hedging and services from all sources, other than from qualified REIT real estate assets or qualified hedges, to less than 5% of our annual gross income. In addition, for taxable years beginning on and after January 1, 2005, we must meet certain additional identification and other requirements for hedges to be qualified hedges. As a result, we might in the future have to limit our use of advantageous hedging techniques. This could leave us exposed to greater risks associated with changes in interest rates than we would otherwise want to bear. If we were to violate the 25% or 5% limitations, we might have to pay a penalty tax equal to the amount of our income in excess of those limitations, multiplied by a fraction intended to reflect our profitability. If we fail to satisfy the 25% or 5% limitations, unless our failure was due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect, we could lose our REIT status for federal income tax purposes.

***Complying with REIT requirements may force us to liquidate otherwise attractive investments.***

In order to qualify as a REIT, we must ensure that at the end of each calendar quarter at least 75% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash items, government securities and qualified REIT real estate assets. The remainder of our investment in securities generally cannot include more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of any one issuer or more than 10% of the total value of the outstanding securities of any one issuer. In addition, generally, no more than 5% of the value of our assets can consist of the securities of any one issuer. If we fail to comply with these requirements, we must dispose of a portion of our assets within 30 days after the end of the calendar quarter in order to avoid losing our REIT status and suffering adverse tax consequences.

***Complying with REIT requirements may force us to borrow to make distributions to our stockholders.***

As a REIT, we must distribute 90% of our annual taxable income (subject to certain adjustments) to our stockholders. From time to time, we might generate taxable income greater than our net income for financial reporting purposes from, among other things, amortization of capitalized purchase premiums, or our taxable income might be greater than our cash flow available for distribution to our stockholders. If we do not have other funds available in these situations, we might be unable to distribute 90% of our taxable income as required by the REIT rules. In that case, we would need to borrow funds, sell a portion of our mortgage-backed securities potentially at disadvantageous prices or find another alternative source of funds.

**Table of Contents**

These alternatives could increase our costs or reduce our equity and reduce amounts available to invest in mortgage-backed securities.

***Failure to maintain an exemption from the Investment Company Act, would harm our results of operations.***

We intend to conduct our business so as not to become regulated as an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. If we fail to qualify for this exemption, our ability to use leverage would be substantially reduced and we would be unable to conduct our business as described in this prospectus.

The Investment Company Act exempts entities that are primarily engaged in the business of purchasing or otherwise acquiring mortgages and other liens on, and interests in, real estate. Under the current interpretation of the SEC staff, in order to qualify for this exemption, we must maintain at least 55% of our assets directly in these qualifying real estate interests. Mortgage-backed securities that do not represent all of the certificates issued with respect to an underlying pool of mortgages may be treated as separate from the underlying mortgage loans and, thus, may not qualify for purposes of the 55% requirement. Therefore, our ownership of these mortgage-backed securities is limited by the provisions of the Investment Company Act.

In satisfying the 55% requirement under the Investment Company Act, we treat as qualifying interests mortgage-backed securities issued with respect to an underlying pool as to which we hold all issued certificates. If the SEC or its staff adopts a contrary interpretation of such treatment, we could be required to sell a substantial amount of our mortgage-backed securities under potentially adverse market conditions. Further, in our attempts to ensure that we at all times qualify for the exemption under the Investment Company Act, we might be precluded from acquiring mortgage-backed securities if their yield is higher than the yield on mortgage-backed securities that could be purchased in a manner consistent with the exemption. These factors may lower or eliminate our net income.

***Misplaced reliance on legal opinions or statements by issuers of mortgage-backed securities could result in a failure to comply with REIT income or assets tests.***

When purchasing mortgage-backed securities, we may rely on opinions of counsel for the issuer or sponsor of such securities, or statements made in related offering documents, for purposes of determining whether and to what extent those securities constitute REIT real estate assets for purposes of the REIT asset tests and produce income that qualifies under the REIT gross income tests. The inaccuracy of any such opinions or statements may adversely affect our REIT qualification and result in significant corporate-level tax.

***One-action rules may harm the value of the underlying property.***

Several states have laws that prohibit more than one action to enforce a mortgage obligation, and some courts have construed the term action broadly. In such jurisdictions, if the judicial action is not conducted according to law, there may be no other recourse in enforcing a mortgage obligation, thereby decreasing the value of the underlying property.

***We may be harmed by changes in various laws and regulations.***

Changes in the laws or regulations governing Seneca or its affiliates may impair Seneca's or its affiliates' ability to perform services in accordance with the management agreement. Our business may be harmed by changes to the laws and regulations affecting our manager or us, including changes to securities laws and changes to the Internal Revenue Code applicable to the taxation of REITs. New legislation may be enacted into law or new interpretations, rulings or regulations could be adopted, any of which could harm us, our manager and our stockholders, potentially with retroactive effect.

## **Table of Contents**

Legislation was enacted in 2003 that reduces the maximum tax rate of non-corporate taxpayers for capital gains (for taxable years ending on or after May 6, 2003 and before January 1, 2009) and for dividends (for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2002 and before January 1, 2009) to 15%. Generally, dividends paid by REITs are not eligible for the new 15% federal income tax rate, with certain exceptions discussed at Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations Taxation of Taxable United States Stockholders Distributions Generally. Although this legislation does not adversely affect the taxation of REITs or dividends paid by REITs, the more favorable treatment of regular corporate dividends could cause investors who are individuals to consider stocks of other corporations that pay dividends as more attractive relative to stocks of REITs. It is not possible to predict whether this change in perceived relative value will occur, or what the effect will be on the market price of our common stock.

### ***We may incur excess inclusion income that would increase the tax liability of our stockholders.***

In general, dividend income that a tax-exempt entity receives from us should not constitute unrelated business taxable income as defined in Section 512 of the Internal Revenue Code. If we realize excess inclusion income and allocate it to stockholders, this income cannot be offset by net operating losses. If the stockholder is a tax-exempt entity, then this income would be fully taxable as unrelated business taxable income under Section 512 of the Internal Revenue Code. If the stockholder is foreign, it would be subject to U.S. federal income tax withholding on this income without reduction pursuant to any otherwise applicable income-tax treaty.

Excess inclusion income could result if we held a residual interest in a real estate mortgage investment conduit, or REMIC. Excess inclusion income also would be generated if we were to issue debt obligations with two or more maturities and the terms of the payments on these obligations bore a relationship to the payments that we received on our mortgage-backed securities securing those debt obligations. We generally structure our borrowing arrangements in a manner designed to avoid generating significant amounts of excess inclusion income. We do, however, enter into various repurchase agreements that have differing maturity dates and afford the lender the right to sell any pledged mortgage securities if we default on our obligations. The IRS may determine that these borrowings give rise to excess inclusion income that should be allocated among stockholders. Furthermore, some types of tax-exempt entities, including voluntary employee benefit associations and entities that have borrowed funds to acquire their shares of our common stock, may be required to treat a portion of or all of the dividends they may receive from us as unrelated business taxable income. Finally, we may invest in equity securities of other REITs and it is possible that we might receive excess inclusion income from those investments.

## **Risks Related to this Offering**

### ***We have not established a minimum distribution payment level and we cannot assure you of our ability to make distributions to our stockholders in the future.***

We intend to make quarterly distributions to our stockholders in amounts such that we distribute all or substantially all of our taxable income in each year, subject to certain adjustments. This, along with other factors, should enable us to qualify for the tax benefits accorded to a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code. We have not established a minimum distribution payment level and our ability to make distributions might be harmed by the risk factors described in this prospectus. All distributions will be

**Table of Contents**

made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our earnings, our financial condition, maintenance of our REIT status and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant from time to time. We cannot assure you that we will have the ability to make distributions to our stockholders in the future.

***Our ability to pay our declared cash distribution for the third quarter of 2004 depends upon our actual operating results for the quarter. If our actual results are below our expectations, we will need to sell assets or borrow funds to pay the distribution.***

On September, 28, 2004, our board of directors declared a cash distribution of \$0.43 per share for the third quarter of 2004, which will be paid on November 17, 2004 to stockholders of record on October 8, 2004. This distribution declaration for the third quarter is irrevocable and is not contingent on our operating performance. If we do not generate sufficient cash flow from ongoing operations (including principal payments and interest payments on our mortgage-backed securities) to fund the distribution, we will need to sell mortgage-backed securities or borrow funds by entering into repurchase agreements or otherwise borrowing funds under our line of credit to pay the distribution. If we were to borrow funds on a regular basis to make distributions in excess of operating cash flow, it is likely that our results of operations and our stock price would be harmed.

***Restrictions on ownership of a controlling percentage of our capital stock might limit your opportunity to receive a premium on our stock.***

For the purpose of preserving our REIT qualification and for other reasons, our charter prohibits direct or constructive ownership by any person of more than 9.8% of the lesser of the total number or value of the outstanding shares of our common stock or more than 9.8% of the outstanding shares of our preferred stock. The constructive ownership rules in our charter are complex and may cause the outstanding stock owned by a group of related individuals or entities to be deemed to be constructively owned by one individual or entity. As a result, the acquisition of less than 9.8% of the outstanding stock by an individual or entity could cause that individual or entity to own constructively in excess of 9.8% of the outstanding stock, and thus be subject to the ownership limit in our charter. Any attempt to own or transfer shares of our common or preferred stock in excess of the ownership limit without the consent of our board of directors shall be void, and will result in the shares being transferred by operation of law to a charitable trust. These provisions might inhibit market activity and the resulting opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares that might otherwise exist if any person were to attempt to assemble a block of shares of our stock in excess of the number of shares permitted under our charter and which may be in the best interests of our stockholders.

***Certain provisions of Maryland law and our charter and bylaws could hinder, delay or prevent a change in control of our company.***

Certain provisions of Maryland law, our charter and our bylaws have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing transactions that involve an actual or threatened change in control of our company. These provisions include the following:

*Classified Board of Directors.* Our board of directors is divided into three classes with staggered terms of office of three years each. The classification and staggered terms of office of our directors make it more difficult for a third party to gain control of our board of directors. At least two annual meetings of stockholders, instead of one, generally would be required to effect a change in a majority of the board of directors.

*Removal of Directors.* Under our charter, subject to the rights of one or more classes or series of preferred stock to elect one or more directors, a director may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of all votes entitled to be cast by our stockholders generally in the election of directors.

**Table of Contents**

*Number of Directors, Board Vacancies, Term of Office.* Under certain amendments to our bylaws which will become effective at such time as a class of our equity securities is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, (which will occur upon completion of our IPO), we have elected to be subject to certain provisions of Maryland law which vest in the board of directors the exclusive right to determine the number of directors and the exclusive right, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, to fill vacancies on the board even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum. These provisions of Maryland law, which are applicable even if other provisions of Maryland law or the charter or bylaws provide to the contrary, also provide that any director elected to fill a vacancy shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the vacancy occurred, rather than the next annual meeting of stockholders as would otherwise be the case, and until his or her successor is elected and qualifies.

*Limitation on Stockholder-Requested Special Meetings.* Our bylaws provide that our stockholders have the right to call a special meeting only upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast by the stockholders at such meeting.

*Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Proposals.* Our bylaws require advance written notice for stockholders to nominate persons for election as directors at, or to bring other business before, any meeting of stockholders. This bylaw provision limits the ability of stockholders to make nominations of persons for election as directors or to introduce other proposals unless we are notified in a timely manner prior to the meeting.

*Exclusive Authority of our Board to Amend the Bylaws.* Our bylaws provide that our board of directors has the exclusive power to adopt, alter or repeal any provision of the bylaws or to make new bylaws. Thus, our stockholders may not effect any changes to our bylaws.

*Preferred Stock.* Under our charter, our board of directors has authority to issue preferred stock from time to time in one or more series and to establish the terms, preferences and rights of any such series of preferred stock, all without approval of our stockholders.

*Duties of Directors with Respect to Unsolicited Takeovers.* Maryland law provides protection for Maryland corporations against unsolicited takeovers by limiting, among other things, the duties of the directors in unsolicited takeover situations. The duties of directors of Maryland corporations do not require them to (1) accept, recommend or respond to any proposal by a person seeking to acquire control of the corporation, (2) authorize the corporation to redeem any rights under, or modify or render inapplicable, any stockholders rights plan, (3) make a determination under the Maryland Business Combination Act or the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act, or (4) act or fail to act solely because of the effect of the act or failure to act may have on an acquisition or potential acquisition of control of the corporation or the amount or type of consideration that may be offered or paid to the stockholders in an acquisition. Moreover, under Maryland law the act of the directors of a Maryland corporation relating to or affecting an acquisition or potential acquisition of control is not subject to any higher duty or greater scrutiny than is applied to any other act of a director. Maryland law also contains a statutory presumption that an act of a director of a Maryland corporation satisfies the applicable standards of conduct for directors under Maryland law.

*Ownership Limit.* In order to preserve our status as a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code, our charter generally permits any single stockholder, or any group of affiliated stockholders, from beneficially owning more than 9.8% of our outstanding common or preferred stock unless our board of directors waives or modifies this ownership limit.

*Maryland Business Combination Act.* The Maryland Business Combination Act provides that unless exempted, a Maryland corporation may not engage in business combinations, including mergers, dispositions of 10% or more of its assets, issuance of shares of stock and other specified transactions, with an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder for five

**Table of Contents**

years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder became an interested stockholder, and thereafter unless specified criteria are met. An interested stockholder is generally a person owning or controlling, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of the voting power of the outstanding stock of a Maryland corporation. Our board of directors has adopted a resolution exempting our company from this statute. However, our board of directors may repeal or modify this resolution in the future, in which case the provisions of the Maryland Business Combination Act will be applicable to business combinations between our company and other persons.

*Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act.* Maryland law provides that control shares of a corporation acquired in a control share acquisition shall have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes eligible to be cast on the matter under the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act. Control shares means shares of stock that, if aggregated with all other shares of stock previously acquired by the acquiror, would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of the voting power: one-tenth or more but less than one-third, one-third or more but less than a majority or a majority or more of all voting power. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions. If voting rights of control shares acquired in a control share acquisition are not approved at a stockholders meeting, then subject to certain conditions and limitations, the issuer may redeem any or all of the control shares for fair value. If voting rights of such control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares of stock entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. Our bylaws contain a provision exempting acquisitions of our shares from the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act. However, our board of directors may amend our bylaws in the future to repeal or modify this exemption, in which case any control shares of our company acquired in a control share acquisition will be subject to the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act.

***Future offerings of debt securities, which would be senior to our common stock upon liquidation, or equity securities, which would dilute our existing stockholders and may be senior to our common stock for the purposes of distributions, may harm the value of our common stock.***

In the future, we may attempt to increase our capital resources by making additional offerings of debt or equity securities, including commercial paper, medium-term notes, senior or subordinated notes and classes of preferred stock or common stock. Upon the liquidation of our company, holders of our debt securities and shares of preferred stock and lenders with respect to other borrowings will receive a distribution of our available assets prior to the holders of our common stock. Additional equity offerings by us may dilute the holdings of our existing stockholders or reduce the value of our common stock, or both. Our preferred stock, if issued, would have a preference on distributions that could limit our ability to make distributions to the holders of our common stock. Because our decision to issue securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings. Thus, our stockholders bear the risk of our future offerings reducing the market price of our common stock and diluting their stock holdings in us.

***The market price and trading volume of our common stock may be volatile.***

The market price of our common stock may be highly volatile and be subject to wide fluctuations. In addition, the trading volume in our common stock may fluctuate and cause significant price variations to occur. If the market price of our common stock declines significantly, you may be unable to resell your shares at or above your purchase price. We cannot assure you that the market price of our common stock will not fluctuate or decline significantly in the future. Some of the factors that could negatively affect our stock price or result in fluctuations in the price or trading volume of our common stock include:

actual or anticipated variations in our quarterly operating results or distributions;

**Table of Contents**

changes in our funds from operations or earnings estimates or publication of research reports about us or the real estate industry, although there can be no assurance that any research reports about us will be published;

increases in market interest rates that lead purchasers of our shares to demand a higher yield;

changes in market valuations of similar companies;

adverse market reaction to any increased indebtedness we incur in the future;

additions or departures of key management personnel;

actions by institutional stockholders;

speculation in the press or investment community; and

general market and economic conditions.

***Broad market fluctuations could harm the market price of our common stock.***

The stock market has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected the market price of many companies in industries similar or related to ours and that have been unrelated to these companies' operating performances. These broad market fluctuations could reduce the market price of our common stock. Furthermore, our operating results and prospects may be below the expectations of public market analysts and investors or may be lower than those of companies with comparable market capitalizations, which could harm the market price of our common stock.

***Shares of our common stock eligible for future sale may harm our stock price.***

We cannot predict the effect, if any, of future sales of shares of our common stock, or the availability of shares for future sales, on the market price of our common stock. Sales of substantial amounts of these shares of common stock, or the perception that these sales could occur, may harm prevailing market prices for our common stock. As of September 30, 2004, there are:

37,002,696 shares of outstanding common stock;

outstanding options to purchase 55,000 shares of our common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$14.82 per share; and

an additional 935,101 shares of our common stock available for future awards under our stock incentive plans.

A total of 935,101 shares of our common stock, or 1% of our current total authorized shares, are reserved for future awards and grants under our stock incentive plans. In January 2004, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering the 1 million shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our stock incentive plans and/or subject to outstanding options under that stock incentive plan. Shares of our common stock issued upon exercise of options under the Form S-8 will be available for sale in the public market, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations applicable to affiliates and subject to the contractual restrictions described above.

In December 2003, we issued 13,110,000 shares of common stock in our IPO and, in April 2004, we issued 12,000,000 shares in our follow-on public offering. All of these shares are eligible for immediate resale by their holders. Additionally, in January 2004, we filed a registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, covering the resale of up to 11,500,000 shares of our common stock by selling stockholders named in this prospectus. All of the shares sold, from time to time, in this offering will be eligible for immediate resale by their holders.

If any or all of the above holders sell a large number of securities in the public market, the sale could reduce the market price of our common stock and could impede our ability to raise future capital through a sale of additional equity securities.

**Table of Contents**

***Changes in yields may harm the market price of our stock.***

Our earnings are derived primarily from the expected positive spread between the yield on our assets and the cost of our borrowings. This spread will not necessarily be larger in high interest rate environments than in low interest rate environments and may also be negative. In addition, during periods of high interest rates, our net income, and therefore the amount of any distributions on our common stock, might be less attractive compared to alternative investments of equal or lower risk. Each of these factors could harm the market price of our common stock.

***Terrorist attacks and other acts of violence or war may affect any market for our common stock, the industry in which we operate, our operations and our profitability.***

Terrorist attacks may harm our results of operations and your investment. We cannot assure you that there will not be further terrorist attacks against the United States or U.S. businesses. These attacks or armed conflicts may impact the property underlying our mortgage-backed securities directly or indirectly, by undermining economic conditions in the United States. Losses resulting from terrorist events are generally uninsurable.

**CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus contains certain forward-looking statements. Forward looking statements are those which are not historical in nature. They can often be identified by their inclusion of words such as will, anticipate, estimate, should, expect, believe, intend and similar expressions. A projection of revenues, earnings or losses, capital expenditures, distributions, capital structure or other financial terms is a forward-looking statement.

Our forward-looking statements are based upon our management's beliefs, assumptions and expectations of our future operations and economic performance, taking into account the information currently available to us. Forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, some of which are not currently known to us, that might cause our actual results, performance or financial condition to be materially different from the expectations of future results, performance or financial condition we express or imply in any forward-looking statements. Some of the important factors that could cause our actual results, performance or financial condition to differ materially from expectations are:

- our limited operating history and Seneca's limited experience in managing a REIT;
- your inability to review the assets that we will acquire with the net proceeds of this offering;
- interest rate mismatches between our mortgage-backed securities and our borrowings used to fund such purchases;
- changes in interest rates and mortgage prepayment rates;
- effects of interest rate caps on our adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities;
- the degree to which our hedging strategies may or may not protect us from interest rate volatility;
- potential impacts of our leveraging policies on our net income and cash available for distribution;
- our ability to invest up to 10% of our investment portfolio in lower-credit quality mortgage-backed securities which carry an increased likelihood of default or rating downgrade relative to investment-grade securities;
- our board's ability to change our operating policies and strategies without notice to you or stockholder approval;
- Seneca's motivation to recommend riskier investments in an effort to maximize its incentive compensation under the management agreement;

**Table of Contents**

potential conflicts of interest arising out of our relationship with Seneca, on the one hand, and Seneca's relation with other third parties, on the other hand; and

the other important factors described in this prospectus, including under the captions Risk Factors, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the events described by our forward-looking events might not occur. We qualify any and all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary factors. Please keep this cautionary note in mind as you read this prospectus.

This prospectus contains market data, industry statistics and other data that have been obtained from, or compiled from, information made available by third parties. We have not independently verified their data.

**Table of Contents****USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus. The proceeds from the offering are solely for the account of the selling stockholders.

**MARKET PRICE OF AND DISTRIBUTIONS ON OUR COMMON STOCK****Market Information**

Prior to our IPO, our common stock was not listed or quoted on any national exchange or market system. However, certain of our stockholders privately sold shares of our common stock using the PORTAL system. Since December 19, 2003, our common stock has been listed on the NYSE under the symbol LUM. The following table sets forth the high and low sale prices for our common stock as reported on the PORTAL Market of which we are aware (for dates prior to December 19, 2003) and as reported on the NYSE (for dates on or after December 19, 2003) for each quarterly period since June 11, 2003, the date of our private placement:

	<b>Common Stock</b>	
	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
<b>2003</b>		
Second Quarter (from June 11, 2003)	\$ 15.35	\$ 15.00
Third Quarter	\$ 15.60	\$ 15.00
Fourth Quarter	\$ 15.00	\$ 13.00
<b>2004</b>		
First Quarter	\$ 15.35	\$ 13.77
Second Quarter	\$ 14.35	\$ 11.45
Third Quarter	\$ 12.88	\$ 10.50
Fourth Quarter (through November 5, 2004)	\$ 12.78	\$ 11.30

As of September 30, 2004, we had 37,002,696 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding which were held by 52 holders of record. The 52 holders of record include Cede & Co., which holds shares as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, which itself holds shares on behalf of hundreds of beneficial owners of our common stock. Our common stock was sold privately from time to time prior to our IPO, and certain of those trades were reported on the PORTAL Market; however, the information above regarding PORTAL Market prices may not be complete since we have access only to information regarding trades that were reported by our underwriters and not trades that may have been reported by other broker-dealers. Moreover, broker-dealers are not obligated to report all trades to PORTAL.

**Table of Contents****Distribution Policy**

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the cash distributions declared per share of our common stock since June 11, 2003, the date of our private placement:

	<b>Cash Distributions Declared Per Share</b>
<b>2003</b>	
Second Quarter (from June 11, 2003)	\$
Third Quarter	\$0.50
Fourth Quarter	\$0.45
<b>2004</b>	
First Quarter	\$0.42
Second Quarter	\$0.43
Third Quarter	\$0.43
Fourth Quarter (through November 5, 2004)	\$0.00

Our distributions declared to date are not necessarily indicative of distributions that we will declare in the future. We expect that future distributions will be based on our REIT taxable net income in future periods, which we cannot predict with any certainty. All distribution declarations are made at the discretion of our board of directors.

On October 1, 2003, we declared a cash distribution of \$0.50 per share to our stockholders of record on October 21, 2003. We paid the distribution on November 17, 2003. All of the distribution is a taxable dividend, and none of the distribution was a return of capital. The distribution was funded with cash flow from our ongoing operations, including principal payments and interest payments on our mortgage-backed securities.

On November 24, 2003, our board of directors declared a cash distribution of \$0.45 per share for the fourth quarter of 2003, which was paid on January 28, 2004 to stockholders of record on December 11, 2003. All of the distribution was a taxable dividend, and none of the distribution was a return of capital. As allowed by the Internal Revenue Code for REITs' s fourth quarter distribution, our January 28, 2004 distribution was deemed to be a dividend made by us on December 31, 2003 to the extent of our 2003 undistributed earnings and profits (as determined under the Internal Revenue Code), even though it was paid in 2004. The distribution was funded with cash flow from our ongoing operations, including principal and interest payments received on our mortgage-backed securities. We did not distribute \$281 thousand of our REIT taxable net income for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003. Our board of directors declared a spillback distribution of this amount during 2004.

On March 9, 2004, our board of directors declared a cash distribution of \$0.42 per share to our stockholders of record on March 19, 2004. We paid the distribution on April 26, 2004. All of the distribution was a taxable dividend, and none of the distribution was a return of capital. The distribution was funded with cash flow from our ongoing operations, including principal payments and interest payments on our mortgage-backed securities.

On June 28, 2004, our board of directors declared a cash distribution of \$0.43 per share to our stockholders of record on July 8, 2004. We paid the distribution on August 17, 2004. All of the distribution was a taxable dividend, and none of the distribution was a return of capital. The distribution was funded with cash flow from our ongoing operations, including principal payments and interest payments on our mortgage-backed securities.

On September 28, 2004, our board of directors declared a cash distribution of \$0.43 per share for the third quarter of 2004, which will be paid on November 17, 2004 to stockholders of record on October 8, 2004. The aggregate amount of our third quarter 2004 distribution will be \$15.9 million. This distribution declaration is irrevocable and is not contingent on our operating performance. However, if and to the extent that we do not generate sufficient cash flow from ongoing operations (including principal payments and interest payments on our mortgage-backed securities) to fund the distribution, we will need to sell the mortgage-backed securities or borrow funds by entering into repurchase agreements or otherwise borrowing funds under our line of credit to pay the distribution.



**Table of Contents**

We intend to distribute all or substantially all of our REIT taxable net income (which does not ordinarily equate to net income as calculated in accordance with GAAP) to our stockholders in each year. We intend to make regular quarterly distributions to our stockholders to be paid out of funds readily available for such distributions. Our distribution policy is subject to revision at the discretion of our board of directors without notice to you or stockholder approval. We have not established a minimum distribution level and our ability to make distributions may be harmed for the reasons described under the caption Risk Factors. All distributions will be made by us at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our earnings and financial condition, maintenance of REIT status, applicable provisions of the Maryland general corporation law, or MGCL, and such other factors as our board of directors deems relevant.

In order to avoid corporate income and excise tax and to maintain our qualification as a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code, we must make distributions to our stockholders each year in an amount at least equal to:

90% of our REIT taxable net income;

plus 90% of the excess of net income from foreclosure property over the tax imposed on such income by the Internal Revenue Code;

minus any excess non-cash income.

In general, our distributions will be applied toward these requirements only if paid in the taxable year to which they relate, or in the following taxable year if the distributions are declared before we timely file our tax return for that year, the distributions are paid on or before the first regular distribution payment following the declaration and we elect on our tax return to have a specified dollar amount of such distributions treated as if paid in the prior year. Distributions declared by us in October, November or December of one taxable year and payable to a stockholder of record on a specific date in such a month are treated as both paid by us and received by the stockholder during such taxable year, provided that the distribution is actually paid by us by January 31 of the following taxable year.

We anticipate that distributions generally will be taxable as ordinary income to our stockholders, although a portion of such distributions may be designated by us as capital gain or may constitute a return of capital. We will furnish annually to each of our stockholders a statement setting forth distributions paid during the preceding year and their characterization as ordinary income, return of capital or capital gains.

We will seek to borrow between eight and 12 times the amount of our equity, and as of September 30, 2004 we had established borrowing agreements with various investment banking firms and other lenders, 13 of which were in use on September 30, 2004.

In the future, our board of directors may elect to adopt a dividend reinvestment plan, which allows for the reinvestment of dividends.

**Table of Contents****DILUTION**

Our net tangible book value as of September 30, 2004 was approximately \$420.3 million, or \$11.36 per share of our common stock. If you invest in our common stock, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the price you pay per share of our common stock and the net tangible book value per share of our common stock at the time of your purchase. Net tangible book value per share is calculated by subtracting our total liabilities from our total tangible assets, which is total assets less intangible assets, and dividing this amount by the number of shares of our common stock issued and outstanding. The sale of shares of common stock in this offering by the selling stockholders will not affect our net tangible book value because we will not receive any proceeds from their sale of our common stock. Based on our net tangible book value as of September 30, 2004, investors in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution to the extent that their purchase price per share exceeds \$11.36. The following table illustrates this per share dilution based on an assumed purchase price of \$11.69 per share, which was the November 5, 2004 closing price of our common stock on the NYSE:

Assumed purchase price per share		\$ 11.69
Net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2004	\$ 11.36	
Increase per share attributable to new investors	0.00	
	<hr/>	
Net tangible book value per share		11.36
		<hr/>
Dilution per share to new investors		\$ 0.33
		<hr/>

The foregoing discussion and table are based upon 37,002,696 shares actually issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2004. As of that date, there were also 55,000 options outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of \$14.82 per share and there were a total of 935,101 shares available for future awards under our stock incentive plans.

**Table of Contents**

**BUSINESS**

**General**

We were formed in April 2003 to invest primarily in U.S. agency and other highly-rated, single-family, adjustable-rate, hybrid adjustable-rate, and fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities, which we acquire in the secondary market. Our strategy is to acquire mortgage-related assets, finance these purchases in the capital markets and use leverage in order to provide an attractive return on stockholders equity. Through this strategy, we seek to earn income, which is generated from the spread between the yield on our earning assets and our costs, including the interest cost of the funds we borrow.

We commenced operations in June 2003, following the completion of a private placement of our common stock, in which we raised net proceeds of approximately \$159.7 million. Our common stock began trading on the NYSE under the trading symbol LUM on December 19, 2003. On December 24, 2003, we closed the IPO of our common stock, raising approximately \$157.0 million in net proceeds. On April 2, 2004, we closed another public offering of our common stock, raising approximately \$157.5 million in net proceeds. As of September 30, 2004, we had invested all of the net offering proceeds from that offering, plus approximately \$4.1 billion of borrowed funds, in a total portfolio of \$4.5 billion of U.S. agency and other highly-rated, residential mortgage-backed securities.

Our investment portfolio primarily consists of adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities:

Adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities have interest rates that reset periodically, typically every six months or on an annual basis.

Hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities have interest rates that are fixed for the first few years of the loan typically three, five, seven or 10 years and thereafter their interest rates reset periodically similar to adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities.

As of September 30, 2004, approximately 3.0% of our investment portfolio was comprised of adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities and approximately 95.8% was comprised of hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the mortgages underlying our hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities have fixed interest rates for an average of 39 months and 43 months, respectively, after which time the interest rates reset and become adjustable. The average length of time until maturity of those mortgages was 30 years. Those mortgages are also subject to interest rate caps that limit the amount that the applicable interest rate can increase during any year, known as an annual cap, and through the maturity of the applicable security, known as a lifetime cap. As of September 30, 2004, the mortgages underlying our hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities had average annual caps of 2.28% and 2.47%, respectively, and average lifetime caps of 9.96% and 10.03%, respectively. As of September 30, 2004, 63% of the mortgage-backed securities in our investment portfolio were guaranteed by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or the Government National Mortgage Administration, or Ginnie Mae, and the remaining 37% had AAA credit ratings from at least one nationally-recognized statistical rating agency.

Mortgage assets held at September 30, 2004 were approximately \$4.5 billion. As of September 30, 2004, approximately 3.0% of our investment portfolio was comprised of adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities and approximately 95.8% was comprised of hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. In addition, as of September 30, 2004, 63% of the mortgage-backed securities in our investment portfolio were guaranteed by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or the Government National Mortgage Administration, or Ginnie Mae, and the remaining 37% had AAA credit ratings from at least one nationally-recognized statistical rating agency. As of September 30, 2004, all of the mortgage-backed securities in our portfolio were purchased at a premium and the portfolio had an average amortized cost of 101.7%.

At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the weighted-average effective duration of the securities in our overall investment portfolio, assuming constant prepayment rates, or CPR, to the balloon or reset date, or the CPB duration, was 1.76 years and 1.75 years, respectively. CPB is a measure of the

## **Table of Contents**

rate of prepayment for our mortgage-backed securities, expressed as an annual rate relative to the outstanding principal balance of our mortgage-backed securities. CPB is similar to CPR except that it also assumes that the hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities prepay in full at their next reset date.

We have acquired and will seek to acquire additional assets that will produce competitive returns, taking into consideration the amount and nature of the anticipated returns from the investment, our ability to pledge the investment for secured, collateralized borrowings and the costs associated with financing, managing, securitizing and reserving for these investments.

In general, our goal is to acquire various types of mortgage-backed securities and generate income based on the difference between the yield on our earning assets and our costs, including the cost of our borrowings. A common indicator of movements on long-term interest rates is the 10-year U.S. Treasury bond, and a common indicator of short-term interest rates is the three-month LIBOR, or London Interbank Offered Rate. Between December 31, 2003 and September 30, 2004 the yield on the 10-year U.S. Treasury bond decreased 13 basis points from 4.25% from 4.12%, compared to a 87 basis point increase in the three-month LIBOR yield from 1.15% to 2.02%. During this period, the market value of our portfolio of mortgage-backed securities experienced a decline and, as a result, the net unrealized loss associated with our portfolio increased \$22.6 million for the period from December 31, 2003 through September 30, 2004 but our interest income and interest expense associated with those securities remained relatively stable. As of December 31, 2003, the net unrealized loss associated with our portfolio was \$26.5 million.

As of September 30, 2004 we had established 18 borrowing agreements with various investment banking firms and other lenders, 13 of which were in use on September 30, 2004. These borrowing arrangements facilitated our purchase of our initial portfolio of securities and provide us with sufficient borrowing capacity to fully leverage the net proceeds of this offering. We generally seek to utilize leverage of eight to 12 times the amount of our equity to produce an attractive rate of return on stockholders' equity. We actively manage the adjustment periods and the selection of the interest rate indices of our borrowings against the adjustment periods and the selection of indices on our mortgage-related assets in order to manage our liquidity and interest rate related risks. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, we had repurchase agreements with an outstanding balance of \$4.1 billion and \$1.7 billion, respectively, and with weighted-average interest rates of 2.05% and 1.19%, respectively. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, securities pledged as collateral for repurchase agreements had estimated fair values of \$4.4 billion and \$1.8 billion, respectively. We may choose to engage in various hedging activities designed to match more closely the terms of our assets and liabilities.

We expect to qualify and have elected to be taxed as a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code and, thus, will not generally be subject to federal taxes on our income to the extent that we distribute substantially all of our net income to our stockholders.

### ***Investment Strategy***

Our strategy is to invest primarily in U.S. agency and other highly-rated single-family adjustable-rate and fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities. We acquire these investments in the secondary market and seek to acquire assets that will produce competitive returns after considering the amount and nature of the anticipated returns from the investment, our ability to pledge the investment for secured, collateralized borrowings and the costs associated with financing, managing, securitizing and reserving for these investments. We do not construct our overall investment portfolio in order to express a directional expectation for interest rates or mortgage prepayment rates. Future interest rates and mortgage prepayment rates are very difficult to predict and, as a result, we seek to acquire mortgage-backed securities which we believe provide acceptable returns over a broad range of interest rate and prepayment scenarios. When evaluating the purchase of mortgage-backed securities, we analyze whether the purchase will permit us to continue to satisfy the minimum 55% portfolio whole-pool requirement, with which we must comply to maintain our REIT status. We also assess the relative value of the mortgage-backed security and how well it would fit into our existing portfolio of mortgage-backed securities. Many aspects of a mortgage-backed

**Table of Contents**

security, and the dynamic interaction of its characteristics with those of our portfolio, can influence our perception of what that security is worth and the amount of premium we would be willing to pay to own the specific security. The characteristics of each potential investment we analyze generally include, but are not limited to, the following:

*Origination Year* the underwriting year for the mortgages comprising the mortgage-backed security. This characteristic helps to determine how seasoned the mortgage-backed security is and can influence our expectations for the investment's future cash flows. In the current low interest rate environment, mortgages that were originated several years ago (when interest rates were higher) tend to have been refinanced. Those borrowers who did not refinance their homes during the period of lower interest rates may be relatively less likely (than more recent borrowers) to refinance during the remaining life of their mortgages. Therefore, the expected cash flows from a potential investment with an earlier origination year could exhibit less sensitivity to changes in interest rates.

*Originator* the financial services entity that underwrote the mortgages comprising the mortgage-backed security. Originators do not have homogeneous underwriting standards. The particular underwriting standards utilized by an originator tend to influence the characteristics of the borrowers in its mortgage loan pools which, in turn, can influence the pool's prepayment rates and other cash flows. When analyzing a pool of mortgages, it can be useful to review the historical cash flows exhibited by the originator's prior mortgage loan pools. For example, we may limit the premium we would be willing to pay for a security if the originator has a history of early refinancings. The quality of the originator's underwriting standards and the terms it offers borrowers can also be important to our purchase decisions. These variables potentially include the originator's required loan documentation, FICO scores, loan-to-value ratios, prepayment penalties, cap rates, and assumability terms. Any of these variables might influence our expectations regarding the timing of cash flows from an originator's mortgage-backed securities and, thus, their attractiveness for our portfolio.

*Coupon* the weighted-average mortgage coupon of the mortgage-backed security. Higher coupons are initially attractive because they can generate more interest income for us than lower-coupon mortgage-backed securities. However, the sustainability of cash flows from higher-coupon pools is less predictable because, all else being equal, higher-coupon mortgages have a greater probability of being refinanced than lower-coupon mortgages. We generally analyze a mortgage-backed security's coupon in comparison to current market rates to form an expectation regarding how sustainable the interest income from the investment will be.

*Margin* the spread between an adjustable-rate mortgage's market index and the interest rate that the borrower must pay to service the mortgage. Similar to higher coupons, higher margins are attractive because they can generate more interest income for us than lower-margin mortgage-backed securities. However, higher-margin mortgage pools may be more prone to experience faster refinancing rates because high-margin borrowers are relatively more likely to find opportunities to refinance into mortgages with lower spreads to the index. As a result, the sustainability of the yield from an investment in a high-margin mortgage pool is less certain and the premium we would be willing to pay on such an investment, all else being equal, is less.

*Periodic Cap* the amount by which the interest rate on an adjustable-rate mortgage can adjust during a specified period, usually six or 12 months. In rapidly rising interest rate environments, higher periodic caps are more attractive because they reduce the risk of the adjustable-rate mortgage coupon not being able to reset fully upwards to the current market rate. Conversely, in rapidly falling interest rate environments, lower periodic caps increase the probability that the mortgage's coupon will reset to a level that remains above the current market rate.

*Lifetime Cap* the maximum interest rate that a specific adjustable-rate mortgage can have during its lifetime. The lifetime cap of a mortgage is often correlated with market interest rates at the time of origination. An adjustable-rate mortgage originated in a low interest rate environment frequently

## **Table of Contents**

will have a lower lifetime cap than a comparably structured mortgage originated in a high interest rate environment. If interest rates rise sufficiently, an adjustable-rate mortgage with a lifetime cap can effectively behave like a fixed-rate mortgage because the coupon of the adjustable-rate mortgage cannot adjust above the lifetime cap, and will thus remain effectively fixed at that level until rates fall. Higher lifetime caps tend to make particularly structured hybrid or adjustable-rate mortgage pools more attractive investment candidates.

*Time-to-Reset* the number of months before the current coupon of the hybrid or adjustable-rate mortgage will reset. Time-to-reset is an important consideration as we structure the timing of interest rate adjustments on the mortgage-backed securities in our portfolio relative to changes in our borrowing costs.

*Loan-to-Value* the ratio between the original loan amount and the value of the collateral securing the mortgage loan. We consider this factor less important in a decision to purchase agency-backed mortgage securities but it can be an important factor when purchasing non-agency securities. This factor also influences the subordination levels required by the national rating agencies to receive AAA rated status.

*Geographic Dispersion* the degree to which the properties underlying the pooled mortgage loans are geographically dispersed. We prefer greater geographic dispersion because we wish to limit our exposure to specific states or regions (which might be experiencing relatively greater economic difficulties) to create a more stable portfolio.

*Price and Prepayment Expectations* the expected yield of the mortgage-backed security under various assumptions about future economic conditions. A mortgage-backed security's ultimate yield is determined by its price and its actual prepayment levels. We generally form expectations, based on the above factors, regarding how the mortgage pool's prepayment levels will change over time, including in response to possible changes in prevailing interest rates and other economic conditions, so as to determine whether its offered price creates a yield that is attractive and fits well with the expected structure of our portfolio and our borrowing costs under those scenarios.

We generally consider these factors when evaluating an investment's relative value and the impact it would likely have on our overall portfolio. We do not assign a particular weight to any factor because the relative importance of the various factors varies, depending upon the characteristics we seek for our portfolio and our borrowing cost structure.

For a description of our asset acquisition policy, see *Our Operating Policies and Investment Policies – Asset Acquisition Policy*. We do not currently originate mortgage loans or provide other types of financing to the owners of real estate and we do not service any mortgage loans. However, in the future, we may elect to originate mortgage loans or other types of financing, and we may elect to service mortgage loans and other types of financing.

### ***Financing Strategy***

We currently finance the acquisition of our mortgage-backed securities with short-term borrowings and term loans with a term of less than one year and, to a lesser extent, equity capital. After analyzing the then-applicable interest rate yield curves, we may finance with long-term borrowings from time to time. The amount of borrowing we employ depends on, among other factors, the amount of our equity capital. We currently use leverage to attempt to increase potential returns to our stockholders. Pursuant to our capital and leverage policy, we seek to strike a balance between the under-utilization of leverage, which reduces potential returns to our stockholders, and the over-utilization of leverage, which increases risk by reducing our ability to meet our obligations to creditors during adverse market conditions.

We currently borrow at short-term rates using repurchase agreements. Repurchase agreements are generally short-term in nature. We intend to actively manage the adjustment periods and the selection of the interest rate indices of our borrowings against the adjustment periods and the selection of indices on our mortgage-backed securities in order to limit our liquidity and interest rate related risks. We generally

## **Table of Contents**

seek to diversify our exposure by entering into repurchase agreements with multiple lenders. In addition, we expect to enter into repurchase agreements only with institutions we believe are financially sound and which meet credit standards approved by our board of directors.

### **Industry Trends**

We believe fundamental changes are occurring in the U.S. mortgage market, resulting in the shifting of investment capital and mortgage-related assets out of traditional lending and savings institutions and into new forms of mortgage banking and mortgage investment firms, including those that qualify as REITs under the Internal Revenue Code. We believe that traditional mortgage investment companies, such as banks, thrifts and insurance companies, provide less attractive investment structures for investing in mortgage-related assets because of the costs associated with regulation, infrastructure and corporate level taxation. As a REIT, we can generally pass through earnings to our stockholders without incurring an entity-level federal income tax, thereby allowing us to make higher distributions than institutions with similar investments that are subject to federal income tax on their earnings.

Additionally, with the development of highly competitive national mortgage markets (which we believe is partly due to the expansion of government sponsored enterprises such as Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac and Ginnie Mae), local and regional mortgage originators have lost market share to more efficient mortgage originators who compete nationally. The growth of the secondary mortgage market, including new securitization techniques, has also resulted in financing structures that can be utilized efficiently to fund leveraged mortgage portfolios and better manage interest rate risk.

The U.S. residential mortgage market has experienced considerable growth over the past 10 years, with total outstanding U.S. residential mortgage debt growing from approximately \$3.0 trillion in 1992 to approximately \$7.6 trillion as of June 30, 2004, according to the Federal Reserve. According to the same source, the total amount of U.S. residential mortgage debt securitized into mortgage-backed securities has grown from approximately \$1.4 trillion in 1992 to approximately \$4.2 trillion as of June 30, 2004, approximately \$3.4 trillion of which was agency-backed and therefore generally consistent with our investment guidelines. As of June 30, 2004, approximately \$69.8 billion of the available mortgage-backed securities was held by REITs.

### **Competition**

When we invest in mortgage-backed securities and other investment assets, we compete with a variety of institutional investors, including other REITs, insurance companies, mutual funds, hedge funds, pension funds, investment banking firms, banks and other financial institutions that invest in the same types of assets. Many of these investors have greater financial resources and access to lower costs of capital than we do. The existence of these competitive entities, as well as the possibility of additional entities forming in the future, may increase the competition for the acquisition of mortgage-backed securities, resulting in higher prices and lower yields on assets.

### **Website Access to Our Periodic SEC Reports**

The Internet address of our corporate website is [www.luminentcapital.com](http://www.luminentcapital.com). We make our periodic SEC reports (on Forms 10-K and 10-Q) and current reports (on Form 8-K), as well as the beneficial ownership reports filed by our directors, officers and 10% stockholders (on Forms 3, 4 and 5) available free of charge through our website as soon as reasonably practicable after they are filed electronically with the SEC. We may from time to time provide important disclosures to investors by posting them in the investor relations section of our website, as allowed by SEC rules. The information on our website is not a part of this prospectus.

Materials we file with the SEC may be read and copied at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. Information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet

**Table of Contents**

website at *www.sec.gov* that will contain our reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding our company that we will file electronically with the SEC.

**Founders**

Our company was founded in April 2003 by Gail P. Seneca, who serves as our chief executive officer and chairperson of our board of directors. In addition, Seneca Capital Management LLC indirectly participated in founding and organizing Luminent and, therefore, may be considered a promoter under the federal securities laws.

**Employees**

Our day-to-day operations are externally managed and advised by our manager, Seneca Capital Management LLC. As of September 30, 2004, we had three full-time employees. We employ a full-time chief financial officer, Christopher J. Zyda, whose primary responsibilities include monitoring Seneca's performance under our management agreement, as well as a full-time controller and a staff accountant.

**Facilities**

Our principal offices are located at 909 Montgomery Street, Suite 500, San Francisco, California 94133. We utilize approximately 1,500 square feet of space provided by Seneca at this location.

**Legal Proceedings**

At September 30, 2004, there were no pending legal proceedings to which we were party or of which any of our properties were subject.

**Table of Contents**

**OUR OPERATING POLICIES AND INVESTMENT POLICIES**

**Our Operating Policies and Programs**

Our board has established the following four primary operating policies to implement our business strategies:

asset acquisition policy;

capital/liquidity and leverage policies;

credit risk management policy; and

asset/liability management policy.

***Asset Acquisition Policy***

Our asset acquisition policy provides guidelines for acquiring investments in order to maintain compliance with our overall investment strategy. In particular, we acquire a portfolio of investments that can be grouped into specific categories. Each category and our respective investment guidelines are as follows:

*Category I* At least 75% of our total assets will generally be residential mortgage-related securities and short-term investments. Assets in this category are rated within one of the two highest rating categories by at least one nationally-recognized statistical rating organization, or if not rated, will be obligations guaranteed by federal agencies or federally chartered agencies, such as Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or Ginnie Mae.

*Category II* At least 90% of our total assets will consist of Category I investments plus mortgage-related securities that are unrated or are rated at least investment grade by at least one nationally- recognized statistical rating organization.

*Category III* No more than 10% of our total assets may be of a type not meeting any of the above criteria. Among the types of assets generally assigned to this category are mortgage-related securities rated below investment grade and leveraged mortgage derivative securities, or shares of other REITs, or other investments.

We expect to acquire only those mortgage-related assets which we believe our manager has the necessary expertise to evaluate and manage, which we can readily finance, and which are consistent with our overall investment strategy and our asset acquisition policy. Generally, we expect to hold our mortgage-backed securities until maturity. Therefore, we generally do not seek to acquire assets with investment returns that are attractive only in a limited range of scenarios. Future interest rates and mortgage prepayment rates are very difficult to predict and, as a result, we seek to acquire mortgage-backed securities which we believe provide acceptable returns over a broad range of interest rate and prepayment scenarios.

We expect most of our acquisitions to consist of adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities, hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities and fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities. We anticipate that our investments in fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities will be focused in shorter-term mortgages, including balloon mortgages. We may, however, purchase longer-term fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities if we view the potential net returns as attractive or if the acquisition of such assets serves to reduce or diversify the overall risk profile of our portfolio.

**Table of Contents**

The following table sets forth the material terms of the assets in our investment portfolio as of September 30, 2004:

<b>Asset</b>	<b>% of Portfolio</b>	<b>Average Coupon</b>	<b>Average Months to Reset</b>	<b>Average Annual Caps</b>	<b>Average Lifetime Caps</b>	<b>Average Final Maturity</b>
Adjustable-Rate Mortgage-Backed Securities	3.0%	3.15%	6	1.75%	9.90%	July 2033
Balloon Mortgage-Backed Securities	1.2%	3.93%	41	2.00%	10.26%	April 2033
Fixed-Rate Mortgage-Backed Securities	0.0%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Mortgage-Backed Securities	95.8%	4.15%	39	2.28%	2.28%	February 2034
Total/ Average	100.0%	4.12%	38	2.25%	2.25%	February 2034

The principal payment rate on our mortgage-backed securities, an annual rate of principal paydowns for our mortgage-backed securities relative to the outstanding principal balance of our mortgage-backed securities, was 26% for the three months ended September 30, 2004. The principal payment rate attempts to predict the percentage of principal that will prepay over the next 12 months based on historical principal paydowns.

We seek to acquire assets that will enable us to be exempt from the Investment Company Act.

**Capital/ Liquidity and Leverage Policies**

We employ a leverage strategy to increase our investment assets by borrowing against existing mortgage-backed securities and using the proceeds to acquire additional mortgage-backed securities. We generally seek to borrow between eight to 12 times the amount of our equity, although our borrowings may vary from time to time depending on market conditions and other factors deemed relevant by our manager and our board of directors. We believe that this leaves an adequate capital base to protect against interest rate environments in which our borrowing costs might exceed our interest income from mortgage-backed securities.

Depending on the different cost of borrowing funds at different maturities, we expect to vary the maturities of our borrowed funds to attempt to produce lower borrowing costs. In general, our borrowings are short-term. We actively manage, on an aggregate basis, both the interest-rate indices and interest-rate adjustment periods of our borrowings against the interest-rate indices and interest-rate adjustment periods related to our mortgage-backed securities.

We expect to continue to finance our mortgage-backed securities primarily at short-term borrowing rates through repurchase agreements and, to a lesser extent, our equity capital. We anticipate that, upon repayment of each borrowing under a repurchase agreement, we will use the collateral immediately for borrowing under a new repurchase agreement. In the future we may also employ borrowings under lines of credit, term loans and other collateralized financings that we may establish with approved institutional lenders and we may employ long-term borrowings.

We have established 18 borrowing arrangements with various investment banking firms and other lenders. A repurchase agreement, although structured as a sale and repurchase obligation, acts as a financing under which we effectively pledge our mortgage-backed securities as collateral to secure a short-term loan. Generally, the other party to the agreement makes the loan in an amount equal to a percentage of the market value of the pledged collateral. At the maturity of the repurchase agreement, we are required to repay the loan and correspondingly receive back our collateral. While used as collateral, the mortgage-backed securities continue to pay principal and interest to us. In the event of our insolvency or bankruptcy, certain repurchase agreements may qualify for special treatment under the U.S. Federal Bankruptcy Code, the effect of which, among other things, would be to allow the creditor under the

**Table of Contents**

agreement to avoid the automatic stay provisions of the U.S. Federal Bankruptcy Code and to foreclose on the collateral agreement without delay. In the event of the insolvency or bankruptcy of the lender during the term of a repurchase agreement, the lender may be permitted, under applicable insolvency laws, to repudiate the contract, and our claim against the lender for damages may be treated simply as an unsecured creditor. In addition, if the lender is a broker or dealer subject to the Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970, or an insured depository institution subject to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, our ability to exercise our rights to recover our securities under a repurchase agreement or to be compensated for any damages resulting from the lender's insolvency may be further limited by those statutes. These claims would be subject to significant delay and, if and when received, may be substantially less than the damages we actually incur. As a result, we expect to enter into collateralized borrowings only with institutions that we believe are financially sound and which are rated investment grade by at least one nationally-recognized statistical rating organization.

Substantially all of our borrowing agreements require us to deposit additional collateral in the event the market value of existing collateral declines, which may require us to sell assets to reduce our borrowings. We have designed our liquidity management policy to maintain an adequate capital base sufficient to provide required liquidity to respond to the effects under our borrowing arrangements of interest rate movements and changes in the market value of our mortgage-backed securities, as described above. However, a major disruption in the repurchase or other market that we rely on for short-term borrowings would harm our results of operations unless we were able to arrange alternative sources of financing on comparable terms.

***Credit Risk Management Policy***

We expect to review credit risk associated with each of our potential investments. In addition, we may diversify our portfolio of mortgage-backed securities to avoid undue geographic, insurer, industry and certain other types of concentration risk. We may reduce risk from sellers and servicers by obtaining representations and warranties. Our manager monitors the overall portfolio risk in order to determine appropriate levels of provision for losses we may experience.

We generally determine, at the time of purchase, whether or not a mortgage-related asset complies with our credit risk management policy guidelines, based upon the most recent information utilized by us. Such compliance is not expected to be affected by events subsequent to such purchase, such as changes in characterization, value or rating of any specific mortgage-related assets or economic conditions or events generally affecting any mortgage-related assets of the type held by us.

***Asset/ Liability Management Policy***

*Interest Rate Risk Management.* To the extent consistent with our election to qualify as a REIT, we expect to follow an interest rate risk management program intended to protect our portfolio of mortgage-backed securities and related debt against the effects of major interest rate changes. Specifically, our interest rate management program is formulated with the intent to offset, to some extent, the potential adverse effects resulting from rate adjustment limitations on our mortgage-backed securities and the differences between interest rate adjustment indices and interest rate adjustment periods of our adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities and related borrowings.

Our interest rate risk management program encompasses a number of procedures, including the following:

monitoring and adjusting, if necessary, the interest rate sensitivity of our mortgage-backed securities compared with the interest rate sensitivities of our borrowings;

attempting to structure our borrowing agreements to have a range of different maturities and interest rate adjustment periods (although substantially all will be less than one year); and

**Table of Contents**

actively managing, on an aggregate basis, the interest rate indices, interest rate adjustment periods, and gross reset margins of the mortgages underlying our mortgage-backed securities compared to the interest rate indices and adjustment periods of our borrowings.

As a result, we expect to be able to adjust the average maturity/adjustment period of our borrowings on an ongoing basis by changing the mix of maturities and interest rate adjustment periods as borrowings mature or are renewed. Through the use of these procedures, we attempt to reduce the risk of differences between interest rate adjustment periods of the mortgages underlying our adjustable-rate mortgage-backed assets and our related borrowings.

Depending on market conditions and the cost of the transactions, we may conduct hedging activities in connection with our portfolio management. If and when we engage in hedging activities, we intend to do so in a manner consistent with our election to qualify as a REIT. The goal of any hedging strategy we may adopt would be to lessen the effects of interest rate changes and to enable us to earn net interest income in periods of generally rising, as well as declining or static, interest rates. Specifically, if we implement a hedging program, it would likely be formulated with the intent to offset some of the potential adverse effects of changes in interest rate levels relative to the interest rates on the mortgage-backed securities held in our investment portfolio, as well as differences between the interest rate adjustment indices and maturity or reset periods related to our mortgage-backed securities and our borrowings.

It is generally our intention to manage the assets in our portfolio with regard to risk characteristics such as duration, in order to carefully limit the overall interest rate risk of the portfolio. On occasion, we may later the overall duration in order to better protect the portfolio in order to protect shareholder value. Similarly, it is our intention to manage the duration of our liabilities. Generally, we will seek to reduce the gap between the duration of our assets and our liabilities to a level which is consistent with protection of the portfolio during volatile interest rate environments. The means by which we will accomplish this objective will vary over time, and may include the use of hedging instruments and the alteration of the duration of the asset and/or the liability side of our balance sheet through asset purchases or sales and through the assumption of the retirement of repurchase agreements of varying maturities or the structuring of other financial arrangements.

Under the REIT rules of the Internal Revenue Code, some hedging activities produce income which is not qualifying income for purposes of the REIT gross income tests or create assets which are not qualifying assets for purposes of the REIT assets test. As a result, we may have to terminate certain hedging activities before the benefits of such activities are realized. In the case of excess hedging income, we would be required to pay a penalty tax for failure to satisfy certain REIT income tests under the Internal Revenue Code if the excess is due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect. In the case of having excess value in relation to mortgage-related assets, the penalty would result in our disqualification as a REIT. In addition, asset/liability management involves transaction costs that increase dramatically as the period covered by hedging protection increases and that may increase during periods of fluctuating interest rates.

*Prepayment Risk Management.* We also seek to lessen the effects of prepayment of mortgage loans underlying our securities at a faster or slower rate than anticipated. We expect to accomplish this by using a variety of techniques which include, without limitation, structuring a diversified portfolio with a variety of prepayment characteristics, investing in mortgage-backed securities, based on mortgage loans with prepayment prohibitions and penalties, investing in certain mortgage security structures that have prepayment protections, and purchasing mortgage-backed securities at a premium and at a discount. We intend to monitor prepayment risk through the periodic review of the impact of a variety of prepayment scenarios on our revenues, net earnings, distribution, cash flow and net balance sheet market value.

We believe that we have developed cost-effective asset/liability management policies to mitigate prepayment risks. However, no strategy can completely insulate us from prepayment risks. Further, as noted above, certain of the U.S. federal income tax requirements that we must satisfy to qualify as a REIT limit our ability to fully hedge our prepayment risks. Therefore, we could be prevented from effectively hedging our interest rate and prepayment risks.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Description of Mortgage-Related Assets**

#### ***Mortgage-Backed Securities***

*Pass-Through Certificates.* We currently invest in pass-through certificates, which are securities representing interests in pools of mortgage loans secured by residential real property in which payments of both interest and principal on the securities are generally made monthly. In effect, these securities pass through the monthly payments made by the individual borrowers on the mortgage loans that underlie the securities, net of fees paid to the issuer or guarantor of the securities. Pass-through certificates can be divided into various categories based on the characteristics of the underlying mortgages, such as the term or whether the interest rate is fixed or variable.

A key feature of most mortgage loans is the ability of the borrower to repay principal earlier than scheduled. This is called a prepayment. Prepayments can arise due to sale of the underlying property, refinancing, foreclosure, or other events. Prepayments result in a return of principal to pass-through certificate holders. This may result in a lower or higher rate of return upon reinvestment of principal. This is generally referred to as prepayment uncertainty. If a security purchased at a premium pre-pays at a higher than expected rate, then the value of the premium would be eroded at a faster than expected rate. Similarly, if a discount mortgage pre-pays at a lower than expected rate, the amortization towards par would be accumulated at a slower than expected rate. The possibility of these undesirable effects is sometimes referred to as prepayment risk.

In general, but not always, declining interest rates tend to increase prepayments, and rising interest rates tend to slow prepayments. Like other fixed-income securities, when interest rates rise, the value of mortgage-backed securities generally decline. The rate of prepayments on underlying mortgages will affect the price and volatility of mortgage-backed securities and may have the effect of shortening or extending the effective maturity of the security beyond what was anticipated at the time of purchase. If interest rates rise, our holdings of mortgage-backed securities may experience reduced returns if the borrowers of the underlying mortgages pay off their mortgages later than anticipated. This is generally referred to as extension risk.

Payment of limited amounts of principal and interest on some mortgage pass-through securities, although not the market value of the securities themselves, may be guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the federal government, including securities backed by Ginnie Mae, or by agencies or instrumentalities of the federal government, including Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac. Mortgage-backed securities created by non-governmental issuers, including commercial banks, savings and loan institutions, private mortgage insurance companies, mortgage bankers and other secondary market issuers, may be supported by various forms of insurance or guarantees, including individual loan, title, pool and hazard insurance and letters of credit, which may be issued by governmental entities, private insurers or the mortgage poolers.

The mortgage loans underlying pass-through certificates can generally be classified in the following four categories:

*Adjustable-Rate Mortgages.* Adjustable-rate mortgages, or ARMs, are those for which the borrower pays an interest rate that varies over the term of the loan. The interest rate usually resets based on market interest rates, although the adjustment of such an interest rate may be subject to certain limitations. Traditionally, interest rate resets occur at regular set intervals (for example, once per year). We will refer to such ARMs as traditional ARMs. Because the interest rates on ARMs fluctuate based on market conditions, ARMs tend to have interest rates that do not deviate from current market rates by a large amount. This in turn can mean that ARMs have less price sensitivity to interest rates. This may be attractive to some mortgage investors.

*Fixed-Rate Mortgages.* Fixed-rate mortgages are those where the borrower pays an interest rate that is constant throughout the term of the loan. Traditionally, most fixed-rate mortgages have an original term of 30 years. However, shorter terms (also referred to as final maturity dates) have become common in recent years. Because the interest rate on the loan never changes, even when market interest rates change, over time there can be a divergence between the interest rate on the

**Table of Contents**

loan and current market interest rates. This in turn can make a fixed-rate mortgage's price sensitive to market fluctuations in interest rates. In general, the longer the remaining term on the mortgage loan, the greater the price sensitivity. One way to attempt to lower the price sensitivity of a portfolio of fixed-rate mortgages is to buy those with shorter remaining terms or maturities.

*Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Mortgages.* A recent development in the mortgage market has been the popularity of ARMs that do not reset at regular intervals. Many of these ARMs have a fixed-rate for the first few years of the loan—typically three, five, seven or 10 years—and thereafter reset periodically like a traditional ARM. Effectively such mortgages are hybrids, combining the features of a pure fixed-rate mortgage and a traditional ARM. Hybrid ARMs have a price sensitivity to interest rates similar to that of a fixed-rate mortgage during the period when the interest rate is fixed and similar to that of an ARM when the interest rate is in its periodic reset stage. However, because many hybrid ARMs are structured with a relatively short initial time span during which the interest rate is fixed, even during that segment of its existence, the price sensitivity may be low. The ability of hybrid ARMs to exhibit low price sensitivity to interest rates can be attractive to some mortgage investors.

*Balloon Maturity Mortgages.* Balloon maturity mortgages are a type of fixed-rate mortgage. Thus, they have a static interest rate for the life of the loan. However the term of the loan is usually quite short and is less than the amortization schedule of the loan. Typically, this term or maturity is less than seven years. When the mortgage matures, the investor receives all of his principal back. This is effectively a price reset of the invested principal to par. As the balloon maturity mortgage approaches its maturity date, the price sensitivity of the mortgage declines. In fact, the price sensitivity for an agency balloon mortgage with a set maturity is actually lower than that for an agency hybrid ARM with the same time to interest rate reset. The ability of a balloon mortgage to have low price sensitivity to interest rates can be attractive for some mortgage investors.

*Collateralized Mortgage Obligations.* Collateralized mortgage obligations, or CMOs, are a type of mortgage-backed security. Interest and principal on a CMO are paid, in most cases, on a monthly basis. CMOs may be collateralized by whole mortgage loans, but are more typically collateralized by portfolios of mortgage pass-through securities guaranteed by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or Ginnie Mae. CMOs are structured into multiple classes, or tranches, with each class bearing a different stated maturity. Monthly payments of principal, including prepayments, are first returned to investors holding the shortest maturity class; investors holding the longer maturity classes receive principal only after the first class has been retired.

Generally, fixed-rate mortgages are used to collateralize CMOs. However, the CMO tranches need not all have fixed-rate coupons. Some CMO tranches have floating rate coupons that adjust based on market interest rates, subject to some limitations. Such tranches, often called CMO floaters, can have relatively low price sensitivity. As is the case with traditional ARMs, hybrid ARMs and balloons, this low price sensitivity may be attractive to some mortgage investors.

*Mortgage Derivative Securities.* Although we do not have any intention to do so in the near term, we may acquire mortgage derivative securities in an amount not to exceed 10% of our total assets. Mortgage derivative securities allow the holder to receive interest only, principal only, or interest and principal in amounts that are disproportionate to those payable on the underlying mortgage loans. Payments on mortgage derivative securities can be highly sensitive to the rate of prepayments on the underlying mortgage loans. In the event of faster or slower than anticipated prepayments on these mortgage loans, the rates of return on interests in mortgage derivative securities representing the right to receive interest only or a disproportionately large amount of interest, or interest only derivatives, would be likely to decline or increase, respectively. Conversely, the rates of return on mortgage derivative securities representing the right to receive principal only or a disproportionate amount of principal, or principal only derivatives, would be likely to increase or decrease in the event of faster or slower prepayment speeds, respectively.

We may also invest in inverse floaters, a class of CMOs with a coupon rate that resets in the opposite direction from the market rate of interest to which it is indexed, including LIBOR or the 11th District

## **Table of Contents**

Cost of Funds Index, or COFI. Any rise in the index rate, which can be caused by an increase in interest rates, causes a drop in the coupon rate of an inverse floater while any drop in the index rate causes an increase in the coupon of an inverse floater. An inverse floater may behave like a leveraged security since its interest rate usually varies by a magnitude much greater than the magnitude of the index rate of interest. The leverage-like characteristics inherent in inverse floaters are associated with greater volatility in their market prices.

We may also invest in other mortgage derivative securities that may be developed in the future.

*Subordinated Interests.* We may also acquire subordinated interests, which are classes of mortgage-backed securities that are junior to other classes of the same series of mortgage-backed securities in the right to receive payments from the underlying mortgage loans. The subordination may be for all payment failures on the mortgage loans securing or underlying such series of mortgage securities. The subordination will not be limited to those resulting from particular types of risks, including those resulting from war, earthquake or flood, or the bankruptcy of a borrower. The subordination may be for the entire amount of the series of mortgage-related securities or may be limited in amount.

### ***Mortgage Loans***

We may acquire and accumulate mortgage loans (i.e., fixed-rate, ARMs, hybrid and balloon mortgage loans) as part of our investment strategy until a sufficient quantity has been accumulated for securitization into high-quality mortgage-backed securities in order to enhance their value and liquidity. Pursuant to our asset acquisition policies, the aggregate amount of any mortgage loans that we acquire and do not immediately securitize, together with our investments in other mortgage-related assets that are not Category I or Category II assets, will not constitute more than 10% of our total assets at any time. All mortgage loans, if any, will be acquired with the intention of securitizing them into high-credit quality mortgage securities. Despite our intentions, however, we may not be successful in securitizing these mortgage loans. To meet our investment criteria, mortgage loans acquired by us will generally conform to the underwriting guidelines established by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, Ginnie Mae or other credit insurers. Applicable banking laws generally require that an appraisal be obtained in connection with the original issuance of mortgage loans by the lending institution. We do not intend to obtain additional appraisals at the time of acquiring any mortgage loans.

Mortgage loans may be originated by or purchased from various suppliers of mortgage-related assets throughout the United States, including savings and loans associations, banks, mortgage bankers and other mortgage lenders. We may acquire mortgage loans directly from originators and from entities holding mortgage loans originated by others. Our board of directors has not established any limits upon the geographic concentration of mortgage loans that we may acquire. However, our asset acquisition policy will limit the amount and/or type of mortgage loans we may acquire.

### ***Other Investments***

We may acquire other investments that include equity and debt securities issued primarily by other mortgage-related finance companies, interests in mortgage-related collateralized bond obligations, other subordinated interests in pools of mortgage-related assets, commercial mortgage loans and securities, and residential mortgage loans other than high-credit quality mortgage loans. These investments are generally considered Category III investments under our asset acquisition policy and shall be limited to 10% of our total assets.

We also intend to operate in a manner that will not subject us to regulation under the Investment Company Act. Our board of directors has the authority to modify or waive our current operating policies and our strategies without prior notice to you and without stockholder approval.

**Table of Contents**

**Policies with Respect to Other Financing and Investment Activities**

If our board of directors determines that additional funding is required, we may raise such funds through additional equity offerings, debt financing, retention of cash flow (subject to provisions in the Internal Revenue Code concerning taxability of undistributed REIT taxable net income) or a combination of these methods.

In the event that our board of directors determines to raise additional equity capital, it has the authority, without stockholder approval, to issue additional common stock or preferred stock in any manner and on such terms and for such consideration it deems appropriate.

Borrowings may be in the form of bank borrowings, secured or unsecured, and publicly or privately placed debt instruments, purchase money obligations to the sellers of assets, long-term, tax-exempt bonds or other publicly or privately placed debt instruments, financing from banks, institutional investors or other lenders, securitizations, including CBOs, any of which indebtedness may be unsecured or may be secured by mortgages or other interests in the assets. Such indebtedness may entail recourse to all or any part of our assets or may be limited to the particular assets to which the indebtedness relates.

We have authority to offer our common stock or other equity or debt securities in exchange for property and to repurchase or otherwise reacquire our shares or any other securities and may engage in such activities in the future.

Subject to the percentage of ownership limitations and gross income and asset tests necessary for REIT qualification, we may invest in securities of other REITs, other entities engaged in real estate activities or securities of other issuers, including for the purpose of exercising control over such entities.

We may engage in the purchase and sale of investments. We do not underwrite the securities of other issuers.

Our board of directors may change any of these policies without prior notice to and without a vote of our stockholders.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following selected financial data are derived from audited financial statements as of December 31, 2003 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003, and unaudited financial statements as of September 30, 2003, as of September 30, 2004, for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004. The selected financial data should be read in conjunction with the more detailed information contained in the financial statements and notes thereto and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	For the Period April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003	For the Period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share amounts)		(unaudited)	(unaudited)
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>			
Revenues:			
Net interest income:			
Interest income	\$ 22,654	\$ 11,450	\$ 81,683
Interest expense	9,009	4,492	32,649
	<u>13,645</u>	<u>6,958</u>	<u>49,034</u>
Net interest income	13,645	6,958	49,034
Losses on sales of mortgage-backed securities	(7,831)	(7,831)	
Expenses:			
Management fee expense to related party	901	483	2,969
Incentive fee expense to related party	980	613	3,463
Salaries and benefits	99	41	318
Professional services	477	347	836
Board of directors expense	117	61	171
Insurance expense	291	163	494
Custody expense	115	49	274
Other general and administrative expenses	73	13	261
	<u>3,053</u>	<u>1,770</u>	<u>8,786</u>
Total expenses	3,053	1,770	8,786
Net income (loss)	\$ 2,761	\$ (2,643)	\$ 40,248
Net income (loss) per share, basic and diluted	\$ 0.27	\$ (0.32)	\$ 1.22
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, basic	10,139,280	8,232,481	32,916,190
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, diluted	10,139,811	8,232,481	32,938,893
	<u>December 31, 2003</u>	<u>September 30, 2003</u>	<u>September 30, 2004</u>
(dollars in thousands, except per share amount)		(unaudited)	(unaudited)
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
Mortgage-backed securities available for sale, at fair value	\$ 352,123	\$ 108,886	\$ 142,741
	1,809,882	1,496,210	4,385,354

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Mortgage-backed securities available for sale, pledged as collateral, at fair value			
Total mortgage-backed securities, at fair value	2,161,945	1,605,095	4,528,095
Total assets	2,179,340	1,831,082	4,570,499
Repurchase agreements and margin debt	1,728,973	1,472,876	4,123,797
Unsettled security purchases	156,127	215,742	
Total liabilities	1,896,844	1,691,631	4,150,221
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(26,510)	(18,248)	(45,074)
Total stockholders' equity	282,496	139,451	420,278
Book value per share	\$ 11.38	\$ 11.91	\$ 11.36

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes to those statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion may contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties.*

**General**

Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc. is a REIT headquartered in San Francisco, California. We were incorporated in April 2003 to invest primarily in U.S. agency and other highly-rated, single-family, adjustable-rate, hybrid adjustable-rate and fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities, which we acquire in the secondary market. Substantive operations began in mid-June 2003, after completing a private placement of our common stock. Our strategy is to acquire mortgage-related assets, finance these purchases in the capital markets and use leverage in order to provide an attractive return on stockholders' equity. Through this strategy, we seek to earn income, which is generated from the spread between the yield on our earning assets and our costs, including the interest cost of the funds we borrow. We have acquired and will seek to acquire additional assets that will produce competitive returns, taking into consideration the amount and nature of the anticipated returns from the investment, our ability to pledge the investment for secured, collateralized borrowings and the costs associated with financing, managing, securitizing and reserving for these investments.

Our business is affected by a variety of economic and industry factors. The most significant risk factors management considers while managing the business which could have a material adverse effect on the financial condition and results of operations are:

interest rate mismatches between our adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities and our borrowings used to fund our purchases of mortgage-backed securities;

increasing or decreasing levels of prepayments on the mortgages underlying our mortgage-backed securities;

the potential for increased borrowing costs related to repurchase agreements;

interest rate caps related to our adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities;

the overall leverage of our portfolio;

our ability or inability to use derivatives to mitigate our interest rate and prepayment risks;

the impact that increases in interest rates would have on our book value;

maintaining adequate borrowing capacity so that we can purchase mortgage-related assets and reach our desired amount of leverage;

if we fail to obtain or renew sufficient funding on favorable terms or at all, we will be limited in our ability to acquire mortgage-related assets;

possible market developments could cause our lenders to require us to pledge additional assets as collateral;

if our assets are insufficient to meet the collateral requirements, we might be compelled to liquidate particular assets at inopportune times and at disadvantageous prices;

competition might prevent us from acquiring mortgage-backed securities at favorable yields, which would harm our results of operations;

**Table of Contents**

if we are disqualified as a REIT, we will be subject to tax as a regular corporation and face substantial tax liability; and

complying with REIT requirements might cause us to forego otherwise attractive opportunities.

Management has established interest rate risk and other policies for managing the portfolio of mortgage-backed securities and the related borrowings outstanding. These policies include, without limitation, evaluating the level of risk we assume when purchasing adjustable-rate or hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities which are subject to periodic and lifetime interest rate caps, matching the interest rates on our assets and liabilities, acquiring new mortgage-backed securities to replace prepaid securities, purchasing mortgage-backed securities that we believe to have favorable-risk adjusted expected returns relative to the market interest rates at the time of purchase, borrowing between eight and 12 times the amount of our stockholders' equity, entering into derivative transactions to protect us from rising interest rates on our repurchase agreements, and monitoring our qualification as a REIT.

Refer to the section titled "Risk Factors" for additional discussion regarding these and other risk factors which affect our business.

**Critical Accounting Policies**

Our financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or GAAP. These accounting principles require us to make some complex and subjective decisions and assessments. Our most critical accounting policies involve decisions and assessments which could significantly affect our reported assets and liabilities, as well as our reported revenues and expenses. We believe that all of the decisions and assessments upon which our financial statements are based were reasonable at the time made based upon information available to us at that time. Descriptions of our significant accounting policies are included in Note 1 to our 2003 financial statements. There have been no significant changes to these policies during 2004. Seneca has identified our most critical accounting policies to be the following:

***Classifications of Investment Securities***

Our investments in mortgage-backed securities are classified as available-for-sale securities which are carried on the balance sheet at their fair value. The classification of the securities as available-for-sale results in changes in fair value being recorded as adjustments to accumulated other comprehensive loss, which is a component of stockholders' equity, rather than immediately through earnings. If available-for-sale securities were classified as trading securities, there could be substantially greater volatility in earnings from period-to-period.

***Valuations of Mortgage-Backed Securities***

Our mortgage-backed securities have fair values as determined by management with reference to price estimates provided by independent pricing services and dealers in the securities. Because the price estimates may vary to some degree between sources, Seneca must make certain judgments and assumptions about the appropriate price to use to calculate the fair values for financial reporting purposes. Different judgments and assumptions could result in different presentations of value.

When the fair value of an available-for-sale security is less than amortized cost, management considers whether there is an other-than-temporary impairment in the value of the security. If, in management's judgment, an other-than-temporary impairment exists, the cost basis of the security is written down to the then-current fair value, and the unrealized loss is transferred from accumulated other comprehensive loss as an immediate reduction of current earnings (as if the loss had been realized in the period of impairment). The determination of other-than-temporary impairment is a subjective process, and different judgments and assumptions could affect the timing of loss realization.

**Table of Contents**

Management considers the following factors, among others, when evaluating the securities for an other-than-temporary impairment:

the length of the time and the extent to which the market value has been less than the amortized cost;

whether the security has been downgraded by a rating agency; and

our intent and ability to hold the security for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in market value.

The determination of other-than-temporary impairment is evaluated at least quarterly. If in the future management determines an impairment to be other-than-temporary we may need to realize a loss that would have an impact on future income.

***Interest Income Recognition***

Interest income on our mortgage-backed securities is accrued based on the actual coupon rate and the outstanding principal amount of the underlying mortgages. Premiums and discounts are amortized or accreted into interest income over the lives of the securities using the effective yield method adjusted for the effects of estimated prepayments based on Statement of Financial Accounting Standards, or SFAS, No. 91, *Accounting for Nonrefundable Fees and Costs Associated with Originating or Acquiring Loans and Initial Direct Costs of Leases*. If our estimate of prepayments is incorrect, we may be required to make an adjustment to the amortization or accretion of premiums and discounts that would have an impact on future income.

***Accounting for Derivative Financial Instruments and Hedging Activities***

Our policies permit us to enter into derivative contracts, including Eurodollar futures contracts and interest rate swaps, as a means of mitigating our interest rate risk on forecasted interest expense associated with the benchmark rate on forecasted rollover/reissuance of repurchase agreements or the interest rate repricing of repurchase agreements, or hedged items, for a specified future time period.

At September 30, 2004, we have engaged in short sales of Eurodollar futures contracts to mitigate our interest rate risk for the specified future time period, which is defined as the calendar quarter immediately following the contract expiration date. The value of these futures contracts is marked-to-market daily in our margin account with the custodian. Based upon the daily market value of these futures contracts, we either receive funds into, or wire funds into, our margin account with the custodian to ensure that an appropriate margin account balance is maintained at all times through the expiration of the contracts.

At September 30, 2004, we have entered into interest rate swap contracts to mitigate our interest rate risk for the period defined by the maturity of the swap. Cash flows that occur each time the swap is repriced are associated with forecasted interest expense for a specified future period, which is defined as the calendar period preceding each repricing date with the same number of months as the repricing frequency.

The futures and interest rate swap contracts, or hedge instruments, have been designated as cash flow hedges and are evaluated at inception and on an ongoing basis in order to determine whether they qualify for hedge accounting under SFAS No. 133, as amended and interpreted. The hedge instrument must be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in the hedged item attributable to the risk being hedged in order to qualify for hedge accounting. In order to determine whether the hedge instrument is highly effective, we use regression methodology to assess the effectiveness of our hedging strategies. Specifically, at the inception of each new hedge and on an ongoing basis, we assess effectiveness using ordinary least squares regression to evaluate the correlation between the rates consistent with the hedge instrument and the underlying hedged items. A hedge instrument is highly effective if the changes in the fair value of the derivative provide offset of at least 80% and not more than 120% of the changes in fair value or cash flows of the hedged item attributable to the risk being hedged. The futures and interest rate swap contracts are

**Table of Contents**

carried on the balance sheet at fair value. Any ineffectiveness which arises during the hedging relationship, is recognized in interest expense during the period in which it arises. Prior to the end of the specified hedge time period the effective portion of all contract gains and losses (whether realized or unrealized) is recorded in other comprehensive income or loss. Realized gains and losses on futures contracts are reclassified into earnings as an adjustment to interest expense during the specified hedge time period. Realized gains and losses on interest rate swap contracts are reclassified into earnings as an adjustment to interest expense during the period subsequent to the swap repricing date through the remaining maturity of the swap. For REIT taxable net income purposes, realized gains and losses on futures and interest rate swap contracts are reclassified into earnings immediately when positions are closed or have expired.

We are not required to account for the futures and interest rate swap contracts using hedge accounting as described above. If we decided not to designate the futures and interest rate swap contracts as hedges and to monitor their effectiveness as hedges, or if we entered into other types of financial instruments that did not meet the criteria to be designated as hedges, changes in the fair values of these instruments would be recorded in the statement of operations, potentially resulting in increased volatility in our earnings.

***Management Incentive Compensation Expense***

The management agreement provides for the payment of incentive compensation to Seneca if our financial performance exceeds certain benchmarks. Incentive compensation is calculated on a cumulative, quarterly basis for GAAP purposes and on a stand-alone quarterly basis with an annual cumulative reconciliation calculation for incentive compensation payment purposes. During each quarter of the fiscal year, we will calculate the incentive compensation expense quarterly, on a cumulative basis, making any necessary adjustments for any expensed amounts that were recognized in previous quarters. As a result, if we experience poor quarterly performance in a particular quarter and this causes the cumulative incentive compensation expense for the current quarter to be lower than the cumulative incentive compensation for the prior quarter, we will record a negative incentive compensation expense in the current quarter. The incentive compensation is payable one-half in cash and one-half in the form of our restricted common stock.

For the first, second and third quarters of each fiscal year, incentive compensation payments actually paid to Seneca are calculated based upon the net income and relevant performance thresholds solely for the applicable quarter, and a cumulative calculation is performed at the end of the fiscal year. As a result, during the first three quarters of each fiscal year there will be differences between incentive compensation expense, for GAAP purposes, and the incentive compensation amounts actually paid to Seneca. Any differences between these amounts will be reflected on the balance sheet as a receivable due from or payable due to Seneca. In addition, when each annual cumulative incentive compensation calculation and reconciliation is performed, Seneca may be required to return cash incentive compensation payments earlier received or shares of common stock earlier granted, as applicable, to it as part of its incentive compensation payments for the first three quarters of the fiscal year.

The cash portion of the incentive compensation is accrued and expensed during the period for which it is calculated and paid. We account for the restricted stock portion of the incentive compensation in accordance with SFAS No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-based Compensation*, and related interpretations, and EITF 96-18, *Accounting for Equity Instruments That Are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling, Goods or Services*.

This restricted stock portion of the incentive compensation will be granted to Seneca on a quarterly basis pursuant to the terms of the management agreement. The number of shares issued is based on (a) one-half of the total incentive compensation for the period, divided by (b) the average of the closing prices of the common stock over the 30-day period ending three calendar days prior to the grant date, less a fair market value discount determined by our board of directors to account for the transfer restrictions during the vesting period. During periods of lower stock prices, we will issue more restricted common stock to Seneca under the management agreement to pay for the same amount of incentive compensation earned

## **Table of Contents**

in periods that had higher stock prices. Over the vesting period, any additional shares issued would have a dilutive effect on book value and net income per share.

On the date of each restricted stock grant to Seneca under the management agreement, the fair market value of the common stock is recorded in the stockholders' equity section of our balance sheet as common stock and additional paid-in capital. The corresponding portion of any restricted stock grant that is not expensed is reflected in the stockholders' equity section of our balance sheet as deferred compensation. Each quarter's incentive compensation restricted stock grant to Seneca is divided into three tranches. The first tranche will vest over a one-year period and be expensed over a five-quarter period, beginning in the quarter in which it was earned. The second tranche will vest over a two-year period and be expensed over a nine-quarter period beginning in the quarter in which it was earned. The third tranche will vest over a three-year period and be expensed over a thirteen-quarter period beginning in the quarter in which it was earned. As a result of this vesting schedule for the restricted stock granted to Seneca, we will incur incentive compensation expense in each of the periods following the grant of the restricted stock over a three-year period. We will continue to incur incentive compensation expense related to each restricted stock grant, even in subsequent periods in which Seneca did not earn incentive compensation under the management agreement.

As the price of our common stock changes in future periods, the fair value of the unvested portions of shares paid to Seneca pursuant to the management agreement shall be marked-to-market, with corresponding entries on the balance sheet. The net effect of any mark-to-market adjustments to the value of the unvested portions of the restricted stock shall be expensed in future periods, on a ratable basis, according to the remaining vesting schedules of each respective tranche of restricted common stock. Accordingly, incentive compensation expense related to the portion of the incentive compensation paid to Seneca in each restricted stock grant may be higher or lower from one reporting period to the next, and may vary throughout the vesting period. For example, future incentive compensation expense related to previously issued but unvested restricted stock will be higher during periods of increasing stock prices, and lower during periods of decreasing stock prices. In addition, over the vesting period for each restricted stock grant, our stockholders' equity will increase or decrease based upon the current market price of our stock. As a result, this will have the effect of increasing or decreasing our net worth, the factor used in calculating Seneca's base management fee, and may increase or decrease the amount of base management fees in future periods.

Pursuant to the management agreement, it is possible for Seneca to earn incentive compensation each quarter and, as a result, receive a restricted stock grant each quarter. As Seneca is granted multiple tranches of restricted common stock for incentive compensation, we will experience increasing management fee expense due to the cumulative impact of multiple tranches and vesting schedules of restricted stock grants, and the mark-to-market impact of the unvested portions of these grants. This will be true even in periods where there is little change in our income or stock price.

We also pay an incentive fee, in the form of cash and restricted stock, to our chief financial officer, in accordance with the terms of his employment agreement. The incentive fee is accounted for in the same manner as the incentive fee earned by Seneca.

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In March 2004, the Emerging Issues Task Force, or EITF, reached a consensus on Issue No. 03-1, *The Meaning of Other-Than-Temporary Impairment and Its Application to Certain Investments*. This Issue provides clarification with respect to the meaning of other-than-temporary impairment and its application to investments classified as either available-for-sale or held-to-maturity under Statement of Financial Accounting Standard, or SFAS, No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*, and investments accounted for under the cost method. The guidance for evaluating whether an investment is other-than-temporarily impaired in EITF 03-1, except for paragraphs 10-20, must be applied in other-than-temporary impairment evaluations made in reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2004. This Issue did not have a material impact on our financial statements.

**Table of Contents****Financial Condition*****Mortgage-Backed Securities***

At September 30, 2004, we held \$4.5 billion of mortgage-backed securities at fair value, net of unrealized gains of \$1.4 million and unrealized losses of \$50.4 million. At December 31, 2003, we held \$2.2 billion of mortgage-backed securities at fair value, net of unrealized gains of \$1.1 million and unrealized losses of \$27.4 million. The increase in mortgage-backed securities held is primarily the result of the public offering which was completed on March 29, 2004. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, all of the mortgage-backed securities in our portfolio were purchased at a premium to their par value and our portfolio had a weighted-average amortized cost of 101.7% and 102.2% of face amount, respectively.

Fair value was below amortized cost for certain of the securities held at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, our entire portfolio was invested in AAA-rated non-agency-backed or agency-backed mortgage-backed securities. None of the securities held had been downgraded by a credit rating agency since their purchase. In addition, we intend and have the ability to hold the securities for a period of time sufficient to allow for the anticipated recovery in fair value of the securities held. As such, we do not believe any of the securities held are other-than-temporarily impaired at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003.

The stated contractual final maturity of the mortgage loans underlying our portfolio of mortgage-backed securities ranges up to 30 years, however, the expected maturities are subject to change based on the prepayments of the underlying mortgage loans. The following table sets forth the maturity dates, by year, and percentage composition related to the assets that comprise our investment portfolio at September 30, 2004:

Asset	Weighted-Average Final Maturity	% of Total
Adjustable-Rate Mortgage-Backed Securities	2033	3.0%
Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Mortgage-Backed Securities	2034	95.8%
Balloon Mortgage-Backed Securities	2033	1.2%
Fixed-Rate Mortgage-Backed Securities	N/A	N/A

The following table sets forth the maturity dates, by year, and percentage composition related to the assets that comprise our investment portfolio at December 31, 2003:

Asset	Weighted-Average Final Maturity	% of Total
Adjustable-Rate Mortgage-Backed Securities	2033	8.6%
Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Mortgage-Backed Securities	2033	88.9%
Balloon Mortgage-Backed Securities	2033	2.5%
Fixed-Rate Mortgage-Backed Securities	N/A	N/A

Actual maturities of mortgage-backed securities are generally shorter than stated contractual maturities. Actual maturities of our mortgage-backed securities are affected by the contractual lives of the underlying mortgages, periodic payments of principal, and prepayments of principal.

The principal payment rate on our mortgage-backed securities, an annual rate of principal paydowns for our mortgage-backed securities relative to the outstanding principal balance of our mortgage-backed securities, was 26% for the three months ended September 30, 2004. The principal payment rate for the three months ended September 30, 2003 was 20%. The principal payment rate attempts to predict the percentage of principal that will paydown over the next 12 months based on historical principal paydowns. The principal payment rate for the three months ended September 30, 2004 decreased in comparison to the three months ended June 30, 2004 primarily due to the lower principal prepayment activity.

**Table of Contents**

At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the weighted-average effective duration of the securities in our overall investment portfolio, assuming constant prepayment rates, or CPR, to the balloon or reset date, or the CPB duration, was 1.76 years and 1.75 years, respectively. CPR is a measure of the rate of prepayment for our mortgage-backed securities, expressed as an annual rate relative to the outstanding principal balance of our mortgage-backed securities. CPB duration is similar to CPR except that it also assumes that the hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities prepay in full at their next reset date. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the mortgages underlying our hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities had fixed interest rates for a weighted-average of approximately 39 months and 43 months, respectively, after which time the interest rates reset and become adjustable. The average length of time until maturity of those mortgages was 30 years. Those mortgages are also subject to interest rate caps that limit the amount that the applicable interest rate can increase during any year, known as an annual cap, and through the maturity of the applicable security, known as a lifetime cap. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the mortgages underlying our hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities had average annual caps of 2.28% and 2.47%, respectively, and average lifetime caps of 9.96% and 10.03%, respectively.

The following table summarizes our mortgage-backed securities at September 30, 2004, according to their estimated weighted-average life classifications:

Weighted-Average Life	Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Weighted-Average Coupon
(in thousands)			
Less than one year	\$ 208,613	\$ 211,726	3.55%
Greater than one year and less than five years	4,319,482	4,365,328	4.14%
Greater than five years			%
Total	\$4,528,095	\$4,577,054	4.12%

The following table summarizes our mortgage-backed securities at December 31, 2003 according to their estimated weighted-average life classifications:

Weighted-Average Life	Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Weighted-Average Coupon
(in thousands)			
Less than one year	\$ 299,685	\$ 304,556	4.07%
Greater than one year and less than five years	1,829,471	1,850,899	4.09%
Greater than five years	32,789	32,843	3.96%
Total	\$2,161,945	\$2,188,298	4.09%

The weighted-average lives of the mortgage-backed securities at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003 in the tables above are based upon data provided through a subscription-based financial information service provided by a major investment bank, assuming constant prepayment rates to the balloon or reset date for each security. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the weighted-average lives were calculated using estimated prepayment speeds or actual prepayment speed history. The weighted-average lives for some of the mortgage-backed securities included in the table above were estimated using expected prepayment speeds for pools, since certain pools were new issues and did not have historical performance data available. The prepayment model considers current yield, forward yield, steepness of the yield curve, current mortgage rates, the mortgage rate of the outstanding loan, loan age, margin and volatility.

The actual weighted-average lives of the mortgage-backed securities in our investment portfolio could be longer or shorter than the estimates in the tables above depending on the actual prepayment rates experienced over the life of the applicable securities and is sensitive to changes in both prepayment rates and interest rates.



**Table of Contents**

***Equity Securities***

Our investment policies allow us to acquire a limited amount of equity securities, including common and preferred shares issued by other real estate investment trusts. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, we did not hold any such equity securities.

***Unsettled Securities Purchases***

At September 30, 2004, we had no unsettled security trades. At December 31, 2003, we had unsettled securities purchases of \$156.1 million. Of the \$156.1 million of unsettled securities purchases at December 31, 2003, \$59.8 million were related to to be announced, or TBA, mortgage-backed securities. These security purchases settled in January 2004.

***Other Assets***

We had other assets of \$36.1 million and \$10.2 million at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, respectively. Other assets at September 30, 2004 consist primarily of interest receivable of \$17.2 million, principal receivable of \$15.5 million, collateral posted with counterparties of \$2.1 million, prepaid directors and officers liability insurance of \$274 thousand and deferred compensation of \$850 thousand. Other assets at December 31, 2003 consist primarily of interest receivable of \$7.3 million and principal receivable of \$2.3 million.

***Hedging Instruments***

Hedging involves risk and typically involves costs, including transaction costs. The costs of hedging can increase as the period covered by the hedging increases and during periods of rising and volatile interest rates. We may increase our hedging activity and, thus, increase our hedging costs during such periods when interest rates are volatile or rising. We generally intend to hedge as much of the interest rate risk as management determines is in the best interest of our stockholders, after considering the cost of such hedging transactions and our desire to maintain our status as a REIT. Our policies do not contain specific requirements as to the percentages or amount of interest rate risk that Seneca is required to hedge. There can be no assurance that our hedging activities will have the desired beneficial impact on our results of operations or financial condition. Moreover, no hedging activity can completely insulate us from the risks associated with changes in interest rates and prepayment rates.

At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, we have engaged in short sales of Eurodollar futures contracts as a means of mitigating our interest rate risk on forecasted interest expense associated with the benchmark rate on forecasted rollover/reissuance of repurchase agreements or the interest rate repricing of repurchase agreements, or hedged item, for a specified future time period, which is defined as the calendar quarter immediately following the contract expiration date. At September 30, 2004, we had short positions on 2,255 Eurodollar futures contracts, which expire in December 2004, March 2005, and June 2005, with a notional amount totaling \$2.3 billion. The value of these futures contracts is marked-to-market daily in our margin account with the custodian. Based upon the daily market value of these futures contracts, we either receive funds into, or wire funds into, our margin account with the custodian to ensure that an appropriate margin account balance is maintained at all times through the expiration of the contracts. At December 31, 2003, we had short positions on 2,090 Eurodollar futures contracts, which expire in March 2004, June 2004, and September 2004, with a notional amount totaling \$2.1 billion. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the fair value of the Eurodollar futures contracts was \$1.2 million and \$157 thousand recorded in liabilities, respectively.

At September 30, 2004, we have engaged in interest rate swap contracts to mitigate our interest rate risk for the period defined by maturity of the interest rate swap. Cash flows that occur each time the swap is repriced are associated with forecasted interest expense for a specified future period, which is defined as the calendar period preceding each repricing date with the same number of months as the repricing frequency. At September 30, 2004, the current notional amount of interest rate swap contracts totaled

**Table of Contents**

\$1.6 billion and the fair value of the interest rate swap contracts was \$2.5 million recorded in assets. There were no interest rate swap contracts at December 31, 2003.

***Liabilities***

We have entered into repurchase agreements to finance some of our acquisitions of mortgage-backed securities. None of the counterparties to these agreements are affiliates of Seneca or us. These agreements are secured by our mortgage-backed securities and bear interest rates that have historically moved in close relationship to LIBOR. At September 30, 2004, we had established 18 borrowing arrangements with various investment banking firms and other lenders, 13 of which were in use at September 30, 2004.

At September 30, 2004, we had outstanding \$4.1 billion of repurchase agreements with a weighted-average current borrowing rate of 2.05%, \$211.2 million of which matures within 30 days, \$963.1 million of which matures between 31 and 90 days, and \$2.9 billion of which matures in greater than 90 days. At December 31, 2003, we had outstanding \$1.7 billion of repurchase agreements with a weighted-average current borrowing rate of 1.19%, \$337.3 million of which matures within 30 days, \$281.9 million of which matures between 31 and 90 days, and \$1.1 billion of which matures in greater than 90 days. The increase in outstanding repurchase agreements is primarily due to the public offering which was completed on March 29, 2004. We used the net proceeds of that follow-on equity offering to purchase mortgage-backed securities through leverage. It is our present intention to seek to renew the repurchase agreements outstanding at September 30, 2004 as they mature under the then-applicable borrowing terms of the counterparties to our repurchase agreements. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the repurchase agreements were secured by mortgage-backed securities with an estimated fair value of \$4.4 billion and \$1.8 billion, respectively, and had a weighted-average maturity of 205 days and 145 days, respectively. The net amount at risk, defined as the sum of the fair value of securities sold plus accrued interest income minus the sum of repurchase agreement liabilities plus accrued interest expense, with all counterparties was \$274.9 million and \$83.2 million at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, respectively.

After consideration of the terms of our Eurodollar futures and interest rate swap contracts, the weighted-average maturity/next rate reset of our total liabilities was 314 days and 255 days at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, respectively. The increase in the weighted-average maturity/next rate reset of our total liabilities is primarily attributed to the use of interest rate swap contracts to hedge the impact of changes in interest rates on our liability costs.

We had \$25.3 million and \$167.9 million of other liabilities at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, respectively. Other liabilities at September 30, 2004 consisted primarily of \$15.9 million of cash distribution payable, \$5.8 million of accrued interest expense on repurchase agreements and interest rate swap contracts, and \$3.2 million of management fees payable, incentive fees payable and other related party liabilities. Other liabilities at December 31, 2003, consisted primarily of \$156.1 million of unsettled securities purchases, \$5.3 million of cash distribution payable, \$3.8 million of accrued interest expense on repurchase agreements, \$1.4 million of accounts payable and accrued expenses, and \$1.1 million of management fee payable, incentive fees payable and other related party liabilities.

We have a margin lending facility with our primary custodian from which we may borrow money in connection with the purchase or sale of securities. The terms of the borrowings, including the rate of interest payable, are agreed to with the custodian for each amount borrowed. Borrowings are repayable immediately upon demand by the custodian. At September 30, 2004 we had an outstanding balance against this borrowing facility of \$2.3 million at a rate of 2.40%. There were no outstanding borrowings under the margin lending facility at December 31, 2003.

***Stockholders Equity***

Stockholders equity at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003 was \$420.3 million and \$282.5 million, respectively, which included \$49.0 million and \$26.3 million, respectively, of net unrealized losses on mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale and \$3.9 million and (\$157) thousand, respectively,

## Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

### Table of Contents

of net deferred realized and unrealized gains/(losses) on cash flow hedges presented as accumulated other comprehensive loss.

Weighted-average stockholders' equity and return on average equity for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004 were \$424.2 million and 13.59%, and \$379.8 million and 14.16%, respectively. Return on average equity is defined as annualized net income divided by weighted-average stockholders' equity.

Weighted-average stockholders' equity and return on average equity for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003 is considered not meaningful as we were organized on April 25, 2003 and substantive operations did not begin until mid-June 2003. The weighted-average shareholders' equity and return on average equity for the three months ended September 30, 2003 and for the period from June 11, 2003 (date on which investment activities began) through September 30, 2003 were \$132.6 million and (7.90%), and \$125.1 million and (6.89%), respectively.

Our book value at September 30, 2004 was as follows:

	<b>Total Stockholders Equity</b>	<b>Book Value per Share(1)</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Total stockholders' equity (GAAP)	\$420,278	\$ 11.36
<i>Addback/(Subtract)</i>		
Accumulated other comprehensive loss on mortgage-backed securities	48,959	1.32
Accumulated other comprehensive income on interest rate swap contracts	(2,356)	(0.06)
	<b>\$466,881</b>	<b>\$ 12.62</b>

(1) Based on 37,002,696 shares outstanding at September 30, 2004

Our book value at December 31, 2003 was as follows:

	<b>Total Stockholders Equity</b>	<b>Book Value per Share(1)</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Total stockholders' equity (GAAP)	\$282,496	\$ 11.38
<i>Addback</i>		
Accumulated other comprehensive loss on mortgage-backed securities	26,353	1.07
	<b>\$308,849</b>	<b>\$ 12.45</b>

(1) Based on 24,814,000 shares outstanding at December 31, 2003

Management believes that total stockholders' equity, excluding accumulated other comprehensive income and loss on mortgage-backed securities and interest rate swap contracts, is a useful measure to investors because book value unadjusted for temporary changes in fair value more closely represents the cost basis of our invested assets, net of our leverage, which is the basis for our net interest income and our distributions to stockholders under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code governing REIT distributions.



**Table of Contents****Results of Operations*****For the Three Months and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004***

For the three months ended September 30, 2004, net income was \$14.5 million or \$0.39 per weighted-average share outstanding (basic and diluted). For the same period, interest income, net of premium amortization, was approximately \$34.3 million, and was primarily earned from investments in mortgage-backed securities. Prepayment activity decreased during the three months ended September 30, 2004 in comparison to the three months ended June 30, 2004 as a result of the increasing interest rate environment. Interest expense for the three months ended September 30, 2004 was \$16.6 million and was primarily due to costs on short-term borrowings.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2004, net income was \$40.2 million or \$1.22 per weighted-average share outstanding (basic and diluted). For the same period, interest income, net of premium amortization, was approximately \$81.7 million, and was primarily earned from investments in mortgage-backed securities. Interest expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 was \$32.6 million and was primarily due to costs on short-term borrowings.

For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, the weighted-average yield on average earning assets, net of amortization of premium, was 3.30% and 3.16%, respectively, and the cost of funds on our repurchase agreement liabilities was 1.72% and 1.36%, respectively, resulting in a net interest spread of 1.58% and 1.80%, respectively. Cost of funds is defined as total interest expense divided by average repurchase agreement liabilities. Refer to the section titled *Critical Accounting Policies* for a description of our accounting policy for derivative instruments and hedging activities and the impact on interest expense. Interest expense for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004 was calculated as follows:

	<b>For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2004</b>	<b>Percentage of Average Repurchase Agreement Liabilities</b>	<b>For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004</b>	<b>Percentage of Average Repurchase Agreement Liabilities</b>
	(in thousands)		(in thousands)	
Interest expense on repurchase agreement liabilities	\$ 15,133	1.56%	\$ 32,193	1.34%
Net hedge ineffectiveness (gains)/losses on futures and interest rate swap contracts	244	0.03	(1,740)	(0.07)
Amortization of net realized gains on futures	(685)	(0.07)	(272)	(0.01)
Net interest expense on interest rate swap contracts	1,901	0.20	2,412	0.10
Other	39	nm	56	nm
<b>Total interest expense</b>	<b>\$ 16,632</b>	<b>1.72%</b>	<b>\$ 32,649</b>	<b>1.36%</b>

nm = not meaningful

The net hedge ineffectiveness gains recognized in interest expense during the nine months ended September 30, 2004 is primarily due to an adjustment to the construction of the hypothetical derivative during the three months ended June 30, 2004 in accordance with our SFAS No. 133 accounting policy which is used to measure hedge ineffectiveness on our Eurodollar futures contracts. We changed the term of our forecasted repurchase agreement liabilities to more closely conform with common industry issuance terms. We do not anticipate further changes to the term of our forecasted repurchase agreement liabilities, and therefore we believe that we will incur no future ineffectiveness from this change. As required by SFAS No. 133, we recognized one-time gains of \$2.0 million in the form of hedge ineffectiveness on our Eurodollar futures contracts during the three months ended June 30, 2004. The impact of this was that a portion of the liabilities we had hedged in anticipation of rising interest rates were recognized as gains or

**Table of Contents**

offsets to our interest expense in the second quarter of 2004. At September 30, 2004, the maximum length of time over which we were hedging our exposure was 15 months.

Average repurchase agreement liabilities during the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2004 were \$3.8 billion and \$3.1 billion, respectively.

For the three months ended September 30, 2003, net loss was \$2.8 million or \$0.24 per weighted-average share outstanding (basic and diluted). For the same period, interest income, net of premium amortization, was \$10.8 million and was primarily earned from investment in mortgage-backed securities. Interest expense for three months ended September 30, 2003 was \$4.3 million and was primarily due to liability costs on short-term borrowings.

For the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003, net loss was \$2.6 million or \$0.32 per weighted-average share outstanding (basic and diluted). For the same period, interest income, net of premium amortization, was \$11.4 million and was primarily earned from investment in mortgage-backed securities. Interest expense for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003 was \$4.5 million and was primarily due to liability costs on short-term borrowings.

For the three months ended September 30, 2003, the weighted-average yield on average earning assets, net of amortization of premium, was 2.72% and the cost of funds on our repurchase agreement liabilities was 1.15% resulting in a net interest spread of 1.57%.

Substantive operations began in mid-June, 2003, after completing a private placement of our common stock. For the period June 16, 2003 (date of the first security purchase settlement) through September 30, 2003, the weighted-average yield on average earning assets, net of amortization of premium, was 2.91%. For the period June 23, 2003 (date of the first security purchase financed through leverage) through September 30, 2003, the cost of funds on our repurchase agreement liabilities was 1.57%. The resulting net interest spread was 1.76%.

Operating expenses for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004 were \$3.1 million and \$8.8 million, respectively.

Base management fees to Seneca under the management agreement, which were \$1.1 million and \$3.0 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, are based on a percentage of our average net worth. Average net worth for these purposes is calculated on a monthly basis and equals the difference between the aggregate book value of our consolidated assets prior to accumulated depreciation and other non-cash items, including the fair market value adjustment on mortgage-backed securities, minus the aggregate book value of our consolidated liabilities.

Incentive fee expense to related parties for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004 was \$1.4 million and \$3.5 million, respectively. Incentive compensation is earned by related parties when REIT taxable net income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) relative to the average net invested assets for the period, as defined in the management agreement, exceeds the threshold return taxable income that would have produced an annualized return on equity equal to the sum of the 10-year U.S. Treasury rate plus 2.0% for the same period.

For the three months ended September 30, 2004, total incentive compensation earned by Seneca was \$1.9 million, one-half payable in cash and one-half payable in the form of our common stock. The cash portion of the incentive fee of \$950 thousand for the three months ended September 30, 2004 was expensed in that period as well as 15.2% of the restricted stock portion of the incentive fees of \$145 thousand. In accordance with the terms of his employment agreement, our chief financial officer earned an incentive fee for the three months ended September 30, 2004 of \$95 thousand. This incentive fee is also payable one-half in cash and one-half in the form of a restricted stock award under our 2003 stock incentive plan. The shares are payable and vest over the same vesting schedule as the stock issued to Seneca. The cash portion of the incentive fee of \$47 thousand for the three months ended September 30, 2004 was expensed in that period as well as 15.2% of the restricted stock portion of the incentive fees of

**Table of Contents**

\$7 thousand. The remaining incentive fee expense for the three months ended September 30, 2004 consists primarily of the change in fair value of unvested restricted stock awards.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2004, total incentive compensation earned by Seneca was \$5.1 million, one-half payable in cash and one-half payable in the form of our common stock. The cash portion of the incentive fee of \$2.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 was expensed in that period as well as 15.2% of the restricted stock portion of the incentive fees of \$384 thousand. In accordance with the terms of his employment agreement, our chief financial officer earned an incentive fee for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 of \$253 thousand. This incentive fee is also payable one-half in cash and one-half in the form of a restricted stock award under our 2003 stock incentive plan. The shares are payable and vest over the same vesting schedule as the stock issued to Seneca. The cash portion of the incentive fee of \$126 thousand for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 was expensed in that period as well as 15.2% of the restricted stock portion of the incentive fees of \$19 thousand. The remaining incentive fee expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 consists primarily of the change in fair value of unvested restricted stock awards.

Professional services expense for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004 of \$191 thousand and \$836 thousand, respectively, includes legal, accounting and other professional services provided to us. Included in the expense for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004 were costs related to the filing and maintenance of our resale shelf registration statement totaling \$17 thousand and \$141 thousand, respectively. The insurance expense of \$137 thousand and \$494 thousand consists primarily of premium for directors and officers insurance. Custody expense of \$113 thousand and \$274 thousand for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004 includes the services provided by our primary custodian. These expenses may vary based on levels of activity within the portfolio. Other general and administrative expenses of \$67 thousand and \$261 thousand for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, respectively, consists primarily of printing costs incurred in the first and second quarters of 2004 related to the filing of our resale shelf registration statement, our annual report and proxy and NYSE listing fees.

Operating expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2003 and period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003 were \$1.4 million and \$1.8 million, respectively.

Base management fees to Seneca of \$399 thousand \$483 thousand for the three months ended September 30, 2003 and the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003, respectively, are based on a percentage of our average net worth as describe above. The base management fees for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 were prorated for the portion of the period following the completion of our June 2003 private placement.

We did not pay incentive compensation to Seneca for the three months ended September 30, 2003 or the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003. Although we reported a net loss for the three months ended September 30, 2003 of \$2.8 million, REIT taxable net income for the same period was \$6.0 million. As a result, REIT taxable net income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) was greater than the threshold return taxable income of \$2.9 million and, therefore, an incentive fee of \$613 thousand was earned by Seneca. Although Seneca was entitled to receive incentive compensation under the management agreement for the three months ended September 30, 2003, because of the net loss we reported for the period, Seneca voluntarily waived, on a one-time basis, its right to incentive compensation for the period. Since Seneca waived its right to its incentive compensation for the three months ended September 30, 2003, the waived incentive fee has been accounted for as a capital contribution as of September 30, 2003. The incentive fee of \$613 thousand was expensed in the three months ended September 30, 2003.

Other operating expenses were \$387 thousand and \$674 for the three months ended September 30, 2003 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003, respectively. Included in other operating expenses during the three months ended September 30, 2003 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003, were professional services expenses of \$123 thousand and \$347 thousand, respectively. These expenses include legal, accounting and other professional services provided to

**Table of Contents**

us. These expenses were high because of the costs of start-up activities involved in the formation of our company. The insurance expense of \$128 thousand and \$163 thousand for the three months ended September 30, 2003 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003, respectively, consisted primarily of premium for directors and officers insurance. Custody expense of \$46 thousand and \$49 thousand for the three months ended September 30, 2003 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003, respectively, includes the services provided by our primary custodian.

REIT taxable net income is calculated according to the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code, rather than GAAP. The following table reconciles GAAP net income to REIT taxable net income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004 and for the three months ended September 30, 2003 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2004:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2004	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2003	For the Period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003
	(in thousands)			
GAAP net income/(loss)	\$ 14,494	\$ 40,248	\$ (2,780)	\$ (2,643)
Adjustments to GAAP net income/(loss):				
Addback of organizational costs expensed during the period				163
Amortization of organizational costs	(8)	(24)	(8)	(10)
Addback of stock compensation expense for unvested options	1	5	1	1
Addback of stock compensation expense for unvested restricted stock	458	899		
Addback net hedge ineffectiveness losses on futures and interest rate swap contracts	244	108		
Subtract dividend equivalent rights on restricted stock	(81)	(130)		
Addback net capital losses in the period			7,831	7,831
Addback waived incentive fee			613	613
Subtract amortization of net realized gains on futures contracts	(685)			
Addback net realized gains on futures contracts	2,514	2,475		
Net adjustments to GAAP net income/(loss)	2,443	3,333	8,437	8,598
REIT taxable net income	\$ 16,937	\$ 43,581	\$ 5,657	\$ 5,955

**Table of Contents**

Undistributed REIT taxable net income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004 and for the three months ended September 30, 2003 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003 was as follows:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2004	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2003	For the Period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003
(in thousands, except per share data)				
Undistributed REIT taxable net income, beginning of period	\$ 673	\$ 281	\$ 289	\$
REIT taxable net income earned during period	16,937	43,581	5,657	5,955
Distributions declared during period, net of dividend equivalent rights on restricted stock	(15,830)	(42,082)		
Undistributed REIT taxable net income, end of period	\$ 1,780	\$ 1,780	\$5,955	\$5,955
Cash distributions per share declared during period	\$ 0.43	\$ 1.28		
Percentage of REIT taxable net income distributed	93.5%	96.6%		

We believe that the presentation of our REIT taxable net income is useful to investors because it is directly related to the distributions we are required to make in order to retain our REIT status and to the calculations of the incentive compensation payable to Seneca (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items). There are limitations associated with REIT taxable net income. For example, this measure does not reflect net capital losses during the period and, thus, by itself is an incomplete measure of our financial performance over any period. As a result, our REIT taxable net income should be considered in addition to, and not as a substitute for, our GAAP-based net loss as a measure of our financial performance.

**For the Period Ended December 31, 2003**

For the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003, net income was \$2.8 million, or \$0.27 per weighted-average share outstanding (basic and diluted). For the same period, interest income, net of premium amortization, was approximately \$22.6 million, and was primarily earned from investments in mortgage-backed securities. Interest expense on short-term borrowings was \$9.0 million. Because of the timing of our initial investment of portfolio assets (investment activities began on June 11, 2003), interest income for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 was substantially lower than would be expected for a typical full period, both in an absolute sense and also relative to the average net invested assets for the period. In addition, prepayment activity declined due to the changing interest rate environment and resulted in decreased premium amortization and increased yield on average earning assets.

For the quarter ended December 31, 2003, the weighted-average yield on average earning assets, net of amortization of premium was 2.81% and the weighted-average interest rate on our repurchase agreement liabilities was 1.20% resulting in a net interest margin of 1.61%. Our net interest margin improved during the course of the fourth quarter. For the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003, net interest margin and its components are not meaningful due to the timing of our initial investments and related borrowings.

Included in net income for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 are net losses on sales of mortgage-backed securities of \$7.8 million which occurred during the quarter ended September 30, 2003. Between June 30, 2003 and mid-August 2003, the U.S. bond markets experienced

**Table of Contents**

dramatic price and yield volatility. Increasing interest rates caused the overall market value of our portfolio to decrease and our leverage (defined as our total debt divided by stockholders' equity) to increase beyond Seneca's desired range. To reduce leverage, we sold securities in mid-August totaling \$130.7 million and realized a loss of \$2.3 million. In an attempt to protect our portfolio from further increases in interest rates, we sold short \$200 million of TBA mortgage securities. Interest rates subsequently declined, and we closed out this short position in the month of September for a total realized loss of \$5.7 million. During the third quarter, we also simultaneously sold and purchased securities totaling \$215.9 million and \$215.7 million, respectively, that resulted in a realized gain on sale of \$0.2 million. We did not sell any mortgage-backed securities during the period from April 26 through June 30, 2003 or during the quarter ended December 31, 2003, therefore, there were no gains or losses on sales of securities for these periods. Although we generally intend to hold our investment securities to maturity, Seneca may determine at some time before they mature that it is in our interest to sell them and purchase securities with other characteristics. In that event, our earnings will be affected by realized gains or losses.

Operating expenses for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 were \$3.1 million. Operating expenses were high in proportion to gross interest income and expense and to net interest income as compared to expectations for full periods of operations because of the costs of start-up operations.

Base management fees to Seneca under the management agreement, which were \$901 thousand for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003, are based on a percentage of our average net worth. Average net worth for these purposes is calculated on a monthly basis and equals the difference between the aggregate book value of our consolidated assets prior to accumulated depreciation and other non-cash items, including the fair market value adjustment on mortgage-backed securities, minus the aggregate book value of our consolidated liabilities.

Incentive fee expense to related parties for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 was \$980 thousand. Incentive compensation is earned by related parties when REIT taxable net income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) relative to the average net invested assets for the period, as defined in the management agreement, exceeds the threshold return taxable income that would have produced an annualized return on equity equal to the sum of the 10-year U.S. Treasury rate plus 2.0% for the same period. REIT taxable net income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 was \$11.7 million and was greater than the threshold return taxable income of \$5.6 million for the same period. Incentive compensation earned by Seneca during the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 was \$1.2 million, of which \$613 thousand was waived by Seneca for the quarter ended September 30, 2003.

For the quarter ended December 31, 2003, total incentive compensation expense to Seneca was \$606 thousand, one-half payable in cash and one-half payable in the form of shares of our common stock as described above. The cash portion of the incentive fee of \$303 thousand for the quarter ended December 31, 2003 was expensed in that period as well as 15.2% of the restricted stock portion of the incentive fees, or \$46 thousand. The remaining incentive fee for the quarter ended December 31, 2003 of \$30 thousand was earned by our chief financial officer, in accordance with the terms of his employment agreement. This portion of the incentive fee is also payable one-half in cash and one-half in the form of a restricted stock award under our 2003 stock incentive plan. The shares are payable and vest over the same vesting schedule as the stock issued to Seneca. The cash portion of the incentive fee of \$15 thousand for the quarter ended December 31, 2003 was expensed in that period as well as 15.2% of the restricted stock portion of the incentive fees, or \$3 thousand.

We did not pay incentive compensation to Seneca for the quarter ended September 30, 2003 or the period from April 26, 2003 to June 30, 2003. The incentive compensation expense earned by Seneca for the quarter ended September 30, 2003 of \$613 thousand was waived by Seneca on a one-time basis only due to the net loss we reported during that same period. The waived incentive fee was accounted for as incentive fee expense and a capital contribution as of September 30, 2003. We do not expect Seneca to

**Table of Contents**

waive incentive compensation in the future. REIT taxable net income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) for the period from April 26, 2003 through June 30, 2003, was \$298 and was less than the threshold return taxable income of \$426 and, therefore, no incentive fee was earned by Seneca or paid by us. No incentive compensation was earned or paid to our chief financial officer for the period from April 26, 2003 to September 30, 2003.

Professional services expense for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 of \$477 thousand includes both legal and accounting services provided to us. We experienced relatively higher levels of professional service expenses during our stabilization period as a public company. Included in this balance are organization costs of \$163 thousand, and costs related to the filing of our resale shelf registration statement totaling \$44 thousand. The insurance expense for the same period of \$291 thousand represents amortization of prepaid directors and officers insurance. Custody expense of \$115 thousand for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 includes the services provided by our primary custodian. These expenses may vary based on levels of activity within the portfolio. Included in the other general and administrative expenses of \$73 thousand for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 are costs related to the filing of our resale shelf registration statement totaling \$27 thousand.

REIT taxable net income is calculated according to the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code, rather than GAAP. The following table reconciles GAAP net income to REIT taxable net income for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 (in thousands):

GAAP net income	\$ 2,761
Adjustments to GAAP net income:	
Addback of organizational costs expensed during the period	163
Amortization of organizational costs for tax purposes	(18)
Addback of net capital losses in the period	7,831
Addback waived incentive fee for the quarter ended September 30, 2003	613
Addback of stock compensation expense for incentive fee	48
Addback of stock compensation expense for unvested options	3
	<hr/>
Net adjustments to GAAP net income	8,640
	<hr/>
REIT taxable net income	\$ 11,401
	<hr/>

We believe that the presentation of our REIT taxable net income is useful to investors because it is directly related to the distributions we are required to make in order to retain our REIT status and to the calculations of the incentive compensation payable to related parties (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items). There are limitations associated with REIT taxable net income. For example, this measure does not reflect net capital losses during the period and, thus, by itself is an incomplete measure of our financial performance over any period. As a result, our REIT taxable net income should be considered in addition to, and not as a substitute for, our GAAP-based net income as a measure of our financial performance.

**Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

At September 30, 2004, we had entered into a management agreement with Seneca. See Note 6 to our September 30, 2004 financial statements for significant terms of the management agreement.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

Since inception, we have not maintained any relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities, established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. Further, we have not guaranteed any obligations of unconsolidated entities nor do we have any

## **Table of Contents**

commitment or intent to provide additional funding to any such entities. Accordingly, we are not materially exposed to any market, credit, liquidity or financing risk that could arise if we had engaged in such relationships.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our primary source of funds at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003 consisted of repurchase agreements totaling \$4.1 billion and \$1.7 billion, respectively, with a weighted-average current borrowing rate of 2.05% and 1.19%, respectively, which we used to finance acquisition of mortgage-related assets. We expect to continue to borrow funds in the form of repurchase agreements. At September 30, 2004, we had established 18 borrowing arrangements with various investment banking firms and other lenders, 13 of which were in use on September 30, 2004. Increases in short-term interest rates could negatively impact the valuation of our mortgage-related assets, which could limit our borrowing ability or cause our lenders to initiate margin calls. Amounts due upon maturity of our repurchase agreements will be funded primarily through the rollover/reissuance of repurchase agreements and monthly principal and interest payments received on our mortgage-backed securities. We generally seek to borrow between eight and 12 times the amount of our equity. Our leverage ratio, defined as total repurchase agreements divided by total stockholders' equity, at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, was 9.8 and 6.1 times, respectively.

We have a margin lending facility with our primary custodian from which we may borrow money in connection with the purchase or sale of securities. The terms of the borrowings, including the rate of interest payable, are agreed to with the custodian for each amount borrowed. Borrowings are repayable immediately upon demand by the custodian. At September 30, 2004 we had an outstanding balance against this borrowing facility of \$2.3 million at a rate of 2.40%. There were no outstanding borrowings under the margin lending facility at December 31, 2003.

For liquidity, we will also rely on the cash flow from operations, primarily monthly principal and interest payments to be received on our mortgage-backed securities, as well as any primary securities offerings authorized by our board of directors.

On April 26, 2004, we paid a cash distribution of \$0.42 per share to our stockholders of record on March 19, 2004. The distribution was paid to stockholders of the 24,841,146 shares outstanding on the record date, which was prior to the completion of our March 29, 2004 public offering. On August 17, 2004, we paid a cash distribution of \$0.43 per share to our stockholders of record on July 8, 2004. On September 28, 2004 we declared a cash distribution of \$0.43 per share to our stockholders of record on October 8, 2004. We will pay the distribution on November 17, 2004. The distributions are taxable dividends and are not considered a return of capital. Distributions are funded with cash flows from our ongoing operations, including principal and interest payments received on our mortgage-backed securities. We did not distribute \$281 thousand of our REIT taxable net income for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003. During 2004, a spillback distribution in this amount was approved by our board of directors.

We believe that equity capital, combined with the cash flow from operations and the utilization of borrowings, will be sufficient to enable us to meet anticipated liquidity requirements. However, an increase in prepayment rates substantially above our expectations could cause a liquidity shortfall. If our cash resources are at any time insufficient to satisfy our liquidity requirements, we may be required to liquidate mortgage-backed securities or sell debt or additional equity securities. If required, the sale of mortgage-backed securities at prices lower than the carrying value of such assets would result in losses and reduced income.

We intend to increase our capital resources by making additional offerings of equity and debt securities, including classes of preferred stock, common stock, commercial paper, medium-term notes, collateralized mortgage obligations and senior or subordinated notes. All debt securities, other borrowings, and classes of preferred stock will be senior to the common stock in a liquidation of our company. Additional equity offerings may be dilutive to stockholders' equity or reduce the market price of our common stock, or both.

**Table of Contents**

**Inflation**

Virtually all of our assets and liabilities are financial in nature. As a result, interest rates and other factors influence our performance far more so than does inflation. Changes in interest rates do not necessarily correlate with inflation rates or changes in inflation rates. Our financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States and our distributions are determined by our board of directors based primarily by our net income as calculated for tax purposes; in each case, our activities and balance sheet are measured with reference to historical cost and or fair market value without considering inflation.

**Table of Contents**

**QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

Our primary component of market risk is interest rate risk, as described below. While we do not seek to avoid risk completely, we do seek to assume risk that can be quantified from historical experience, to actively manage that risk, to earn sufficient compensation to justify taking those risks and to maintain capital levels consistent with the risk we undertake.

**Interest Rate Risk**

We are subject to interest rate risk in connection with our investments in both fixed-rate, adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities and our related debt obligations, which are generally repurchase agreements of limited duration that are periodically refinanced at current market rates.

***Effect on Net Interest Income***

We fund our investments in some long-term fixed-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities with short-term borrowings under repurchase agreements. During periods of rising interest rates, the borrowing costs associated with those fixed-rate and hybrid-adjustable rate mortgage-backed securities tend to increase while the income earned on such fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities (during the fixed-rate component of such securities) may remain substantially unchanged. This results in a narrowing of the net interest spread between the related assets and borrowings and may even result in losses.

As a means to mitigate the negative impact of a rising interest rate environment, we have entered into derivative transactions, specifically Eurodollar futures contracts. Hedging techniques are based, in part, on assumed levels of prepayments of our fixed-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. If prepayments are slower or faster than assumed, the life of the mortgage-backed securities will be longer or shorter, which would reduce the effectiveness of any hedging strategies we may utilize and may result in losses on such transactions. Hedging strategies involving the use of derivative securities are highly complex and may produce volatile returns. Our hedging activity will also be limited by the asset and sources of income requirements applicable to us as a REIT.

***Extension Risk***

We invest in fixed-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. Hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities have interest rates that are fixed for the first few years of the loan typically three, five, seven or 10 years and thereafter their interest rates reset periodically on the same basis as adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. As of September 30, 2004, 95.8% of our investment portfolio was comprised of hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities. We compute the projected weighted average life of our fixed-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities based on the market's assumptions regarding the rate at which the borrowers will pre-pay the underlying mortgages. In general, when a fixed-rate or hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed security is acquired with borrowings, we may, but are not required to, enter into an interest rate swap agreement or other hedging instrument that effectively fixes our borrowing costs for a period close to the anticipated average life of the fixed-rate portion of the related mortgage-backed security. This strategy is designed to protect us from rising interest rates because the borrowing costs are fixed for the duration of the fixed-rate portion of the related mortgage-backed security. However, if prepayment rates decrease in a rising interest rate environment, the life of the fixed-rate portion of the related mortgage-backed security could extend beyond the term of the swap agreement or other hedging instrument. This situation could negatively impact us as borrowing costs would no longer be fixed after the end of the hedging instrument while the income earned on the fixed-rate or hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed security would remain fixed. This situation may also cause the market value of our fixed-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities to decline with little or no offsetting gain from the related hedging transactions. In extreme situations, we may be forced to sell assets and incur losses to maintain adequate liquidity.

**Table of Contents**

***Adjustable-Rate and Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Mortgage-Backed Security Interest Rate Cap Risk***

We also invest in adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities which are based on mortgages that are typically subject to periodic and lifetime interest rate caps and floors, which limit the amount by which an adjustable-rate or hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed security's interest yield may change during any given period. However, our borrowing costs pursuant to our repurchase agreements will not be subject to similar restrictions. Hence, in a period of increasing interest rates, interest rate costs on our borrowings could increase without limitation by caps, while the interest-rate yields on our adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities would effectively be limited by caps. This problem will be magnified to the extent we acquire adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities that are not based on mortgages which are fully-indexed. Further, the underlying mortgages may be subject to periodic payment caps that result in some portion of the interest being deferred and added to the principal outstanding. This could result in our receipt of less cash income on our adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities than we need in order to pay the interest cost on our related borrowings. These factors could lower our net interest income or cause a net loss during periods of rising interest rates, which would negatively impact our financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

***Interest Rate Mismatch Risk***

We intend to fund a substantial portion of our acquisitions of adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities with borrowings that have interest rates based on indices and repricing terms similar to, but of somewhat shorter maturities than, the interest rate indices and repricing terms of the mortgage-backed securities. Thus, we anticipate that in most cases the interest rate indices and repricing terms of our mortgage assets and our funding sources will not be identical, thereby creating an interest rate mismatch between assets and liabilities. Therefore, our cost of funds would likely rise or fall more quickly than would our earnings rate on assets. During periods of changing interest rates, such interest rate mismatches could negatively impact our financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

Our analysis of risks is based on management's experience, estimates, models and assumptions. These analyses rely on models which utilize estimates of fair value and interest rate sensitivity. Actual economic conditions or implementation of investment decisions by Seneca may produce results that differ significantly from our expectations.

***Prepayment Risk***

Prepayments are the full or partial repayment of principal prior to the original term to maturity of a mortgage loan and typically occur due to refinancing of mortgage loans. Prepayment rates for existing mortgage-backed securities generally increase when prevailing interest rates fall below the market rate existing when the underlying mortgages were originated. In addition, prepayment rates on adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities generally increase when the difference between long-term and short-term interest rates declines or becomes negative. Prepayments of mortgage-backed securities could harm our results of operations in several ways. Some adjustable-rate mortgages underlying our adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities may bear initial "teaser" interest rates that are lower than their "fully-indexed" rates, which refers to the applicable index rates plus a margin. In the event that such an adjustable-rate mortgage is prepaid prior to or soon after the time of adjustment to a fully-indexed rate, the holder of the related mortgage-backed security would have held such security while it was less profitable and lost the opportunity to receive interest at the fully-indexed rate over the expected life of the adjustable-rate mortgage-backed security. Although we currently do not own any adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities with "teaser" rates, we may obtain some in the future which would expose us to this prepayment risk. Additionally, we currently own mortgage-backed securities that were purchased at a premium. The prepayment of such mortgage-backed securities at a rate faster than anticipated would result in a write-off of any remaining capitalized premium amount and a consequent reduction of our net interest income by such amount. Finally, in the event that we are unable to acquire new mortgage-backed

**Table of Contents**

securities to replace the prepaid mortgage-backed securities, our financial condition, cash flow and results of operations could be negatively impacted.

**Effect on Fair Value**

Another component of interest rate risk is the effect changes in interest rates will have on the market value of our assets. We face the risk that the market value of our assets will increase or decrease at different rates than that of our liabilities, including our hedging instruments.

We primarily assess our interest rate risk by estimating the duration of our assets and the duration of our liabilities. Duration essentially measures the market price volatility of financial instruments as interest rates change. We generally calculate duration using various financial models and empirical data and different models and methodologies can produce different duration numbers for the same securities.

The following sensitivity analysis table shows at September 30, 2004, the estimated impact on the fair value of our interest rate-sensitive investments and repurchase agreement liabilities, assuming rates instantaneously fall 100 basis points, rise 100 basis points and rise 200 basis points:

	Interest Rates Fall 100 Basis Points	Unchanged	Interest Rates Rise 100 Basis Points	Interest Rates Rise 200 Basis Points
(in millions)				
<b>Adjustable-Rate Mortgage-Backed Securities</b>				
Fair value	\$ 138.1	\$ 137.7	\$ 137.0	\$ 136.2
Change in fair value	\$ 0.3		\$ (0.7)	\$ (1.5)
Change as a percent of fair value	0.3%		(0.5)%	(1.1)%
<b>Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Mortgage-Backed Securities</b>				
Fair value	\$4,400.2	\$4,336.1	\$4,254.2	\$4,161.6
Change in fair value	\$ 64.1		\$ (81.9)	\$ (174.5)
Change as a percent of fair value	1.5%		(1.9)%	(4.0)%
<b>Balloon Mortgage-Backed Securities</b>				
Fair value	\$ 55.0	\$ 54.3	\$ 52.8	\$ 51.7
Change in fair value	\$ 0.8		\$ (1.4)	\$ (2.6)
Change as a percent of fair value	1.4%		(2.6)%	(4.7)%
<b>Total Mortgage-Backed Securities</b>				
Fair value	\$4,593.3	\$4,528.1	\$4,444.0	\$4,349.5
Change in fair value	\$ 65.2		\$ (84.0)	\$ (178.6)
Change as a percent of fair value	1.9%		(2.1)%	(3.3)%
<b>Repurchase Agreements(1)</b>				
Fair value	\$4,121.5	\$4,121.5	\$4,121.5	\$4,121.5
Change in fair value				
Change as a percent of fair value				
<b>Hedge Instruments</b>				
Fair value	\$ (6.8)	\$ 1.2	\$ 4.5	\$ 10.1
Change in fair value	\$ (5.6)		\$ 5.7	\$ 11.3
Change as a percent of fair value	nm		nm	nm

nm = not meaningful

(1) The fair value of the repurchase agreements would not change materially due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

**Table of Contents**

It is important to note that the impact of changing interest rates on fair value can change significantly when interest rates change beyond 100 basis points from current levels. Therefore, the volatility in the fair value of our assets could increase significantly when interest rates change beyond 100 basis points. In addition, other factors impact the fair value of our interest rate-sensitive investments and hedging instruments, such as the shape of the yield curve, market expectations as to future interest rate changes and other market conditions. Accordingly, in the event of changes in actual interest rates, the change in the fair value of our assets would likely differ from that shown above, and such difference might be material and adverse to our stockholders.

***Risk Management***

To the extent consistent with maintaining our REIT status, we seek to manage our interest rate risk exposure to protect our portfolio of mortgage-backed securities and related debt against the effects of major interest rate changes. We generally seek to manage our interest rate risk by:

monitoring and adjusting, if necessary, the reset index and interest rate related to our mortgage-backed securities and our borrowings;

attempting to structure our borrowing agreements to have a range of different maturities, terms, amortizations and interest rate adjustment periods;

using derivatives, financial futures, swaps, options, caps, floors and forward sales, to adjust the interest rate sensitivity of our mortgage-backed securities and our borrowings; and

actively managing, on an aggregate basis, the interest rate indices, interest rate adjustment periods, and gross reset margins of our mortgage-backed securities and the interest rate indices and adjustment periods of our borrowings.

**Table of Contents**

**CONFLICTS OF INTERESTS; CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

In evaluating mortgage-related assets for investment and in other operating strategies, an undue emphasis by Seneca on the maximization of income at the expense of other criteria, such as preservation of capital, in order to earn higher incentive compensation for Seneca under the management agreement could result in an increased risk to the value of our portfolio. Any changes in our investment and operating policies are required to be approved by our board of directors. See The Manager The Management Agreement.

Two of our directors and four of our executive officers, including our chairman of the board, chief executive officer and president, are affiliated with Seneca. We, on the one hand, and Seneca and its affiliates, on the other hand, may in the future enter into a number of relationships other than those governed by the management agreement, some of which may give rise to conflicts of interest between us and Seneca or its affiliates. For instance, we have entered into a cost-sharing agreement with Seneca regarding overhead items such as space, utilities and other administrative services. See The Manager The Cost-Sharing Agreement. In addition, the market in which we seek to purchase mortgage-related assets is characterized by rapid evolution of products and services and, thus, there may in the future be relationships between us and Seneca and its affiliates in addition to those described herein. Under the management agreement, the prior approval of a majority of our independent directors is required for each affiliate transaction between Seneca or its affiliates and us; provided, however, that a majority of the independent directors may approve guidelines for affiliate transactions that would permit most affiliate transactions to be closed without prior board approval in each instance. In addition, Seneca will be required to provide to our board on a quarterly basis a report of such transactions, including evidence sufficient to allow our board of directors to determine whether the terms of such transactions are fair.

Seneca has informed us that it expects to continue to, or may in the future, purchase and manage mortgage-related assets and other real estate-related assets for third-party accounts. In addition, Seneca and its affiliates may from time to time purchase mortgage-related assets for their own account. Seneca and its affiliates will have no obligation to make any particular investment opportunities available to us; provided, however, that if Seneca intends to invest in residential mortgage-backed securities entirely for its own account (as distinct from its clients accounts), it is required to present the opportunity to us first. As a result, there may be a conflict of interest between the operations of Seneca and its affiliates, on the one hand, and our company, on the other hand, in the acquisition and disposition of mortgage-related assets. We also expect that we may acquire mortgage-related assets from Seneca's affiliates. In addition, we may, but have no current plans to, invest as a co-participant with affiliates of Seneca in investments originated or acquired by such affiliates. If under our guidelines such investments are subject to review by our independent directors, it is anticipated that they will rely primarily on information provided by Seneca. Such conflicts may result in decisions and/or allocations of mortgage-related assets by Seneca that are not in our best interests.

Many investments appropriate for us will also be appropriate for accounts of other clients that Seneca advises. Pursuant to the terms of the management agreement, Seneca will allocate investment and disposition opportunities in accordance with policies and procedures Seneca considers fair and equitable, including, without limitation, such considerations as investment objectives, restrictions and time horizon, availability of cash and the amount of existing holdings. However, situations may arise in which the investment activities of Seneca or the other accounts may disadvantage us, such as the inability of the market to fully absorb orders for the purchase or sale of particular securities placed by Seneca for us and its other accounts at prices and in quantities which would be obtained if the orders were being placed only for us. Seneca may aggregate orders with orders for its other accounts. Such aggregation of orders might not always be to our benefit with regard to the price or quantity executed.

For so long as Seneca is our exclusive manager pursuant to the management agreement, absent approval by a majority of our independent directors, Seneca has agreed not to sponsor any other mortgage REIT that invests primarily in high-quality, residential mortgage-backed securities.

**Table of Contents**

**THE MANAGER**

**General**

Established in 1989, Seneca Capital Management LLC is a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act. Seneca currently engages in investment management as its sole business and manages fixed-income and equity assets for pension and profit sharing plans, financial institutions such as banking and insurance companies and mutual funds for retail and institutional investors. Seneca's address is 909 Montgomery Street, Suite 500, San Francisco, California 94133.

A majority of the outstanding equity interests of Seneca are owned by Phoenix Investment Partners, Ltd. Phoenix Investment is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Phoenix Companies, Inc. (NYSE:PNX). Our board of directors consists of seven members, five of whom are unaffiliated with Seneca or Phoenix. Neither this prospectus nor this offering are endorsed or guaranteed in any way by Seneca or Phoenix.

**The Management Agreement**

***Services and Duties of the Manager***

We entered into a management agreement with Seneca on June 11, 2003, the initial closing date of our private offering of common stock. Pursuant to the management agreement, Seneca, as our sole manager, generally implements our business strategy, is responsible for our day-to-day operations and performs services and activities relating to our assets and operations in accordance with the terms of the management agreement. Ms. Seneca and Messrs. Gutierrez, Chow and Grande currently perform the duties of Seneca pursuant to the management agreement on behalf of Seneca. However, Seneca may elect to have others undertake some or all of those duties at any time and in its sole discretion. Seneca is primarily involved in three activities:

**Asset Management** Seneca advises us with respect to, and arranges for and manages the acquisition, financing, management and disposition of, our investments.

**Liability Management** Seneca evaluates the credit risk and prepayment risk of our investments and arranges appropriate borrowing and hedging strategies.

**Capital Management** Seneca coordinates our capital raising activities.

Subject at all times to the direction and oversight of our board of directors, Seneca performs the following services and other activities in accordance with the terms of the management agreement and, to the extent directed by our board of directors, performs similar services and other activities for any subsidiary of our company:

serving as our consultant with respect to the formulation of investment criteria and the preparation of policy guidelines by our board of directors;

assisting us in developing criteria for mortgage-related purchase commitments that are consistent with our long-term investment objectives and making available to us Seneca's knowledge and experience with respect to mortgage-related assets;

representing us in connection with the purchase, sale and commitment to purchase or sell mortgage-related assets that meet in all material respects our investment criteria, and managing our portfolio of mortgage-related assets;

advising us and negotiating our agreements with third-party lenders for borrowings by us;

making available to us statistical and economic research and analysis regarding our activities and the services performed for us by Seneca;

monitoring and providing to our board of directors from time to time price information and other data obtained from certain nationally-recognized dealers that maintain markets in mortgage-related

**Table of Contents**

assets identified by our board of directors from time to time, and providing data and advice to our board of directors in connection with the identification of such dealers;

investing or reinvesting any of our money in accordance with our policies and procedures;

providing the executive and administrative personnel, office space and services required in rendering services to us, in accordance with and subject to the terms of the management agreement;

administering our day-to-day operations and performing and supervising the performance of such other administrative functions necessary to our management as may be agreed upon by Seneca and our board of directors, including the collection of our revenues and the payment of our debts and obligations from our accounts, and the maintenance of appropriate computer systems to perform such administrative functions;

advising our board of directors in connection with policy decisions;

evaluating and recommending hedging strategies to our board of directors and, upon approval by our board of directors, engaging in hedging activities on our behalf consistent with our status as a REIT;

supervising our compliance with the REIT provisions of the Internal Revenue Code and our maintenance of our status as a REIT;

qualifying and causing us to qualify to do business in all applicable jurisdictions and obtaining and maintaining all appropriate licenses;

assisting us to retain qualified accountants and tax experts to assist in developing and monitoring appropriate accounting procedures and testing systems and to conduct quarterly compliance reviews as our board of directors may deem necessary or advisable;

assisting us in our compliance with all federal (including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002), state and local regulatory requirements applicable to us in respect of our business activities, including preparing or causing to be prepared all financial statements required under applicable regulations and contractual undertakings and all reports, documents and filings, if any, required under the Exchange Act or other federal or state laws;

assisting us in our compliance with federal, state and local tax filings and reports and generally enabling us to maintain our status as a REIT, including soliciting stockholders, as defined below, for required information to the extent provided in the REIT provisions of the Internal Revenue Code;

assisting us in our maintenance of an exemption from the Investment Company Act and monitoring our compliance with the requirements for maintaining an exemption from the Investment Company Act;

coordinating and managing the operations of any joint venture or co-investment interests held by us and conducting all matters with the joint venture or co-investment collaborators;

advising us as to our capital structure and capital raising activities;

handling and resolving all claims, disputes or controversies (including all litigation, arbitration, settlement or other proceedings or negotiations) in which we may be involved or to which we may be subject arising out of our day-to-day operations, subject to the approval of our board of directors;

engaging and supervising, on behalf of us and at our expense, the following, without limitation: independent contractors to provide investment banking services, leasing services, mortgage brokerage services, securities brokerage services, other financial services, and such other services as may be deemed by Seneca or our board of directors to be necessary or advisable from time to time; and

**Table of Contents**

so long as Seneca does not incur additional costs or expenses, performing such other services as may be required from time to time for management and other activities relating to our assets as our board of directors shall reasonably request or Seneca shall deem appropriate under the particular circumstances.

Seneca, in its sole discretion, may elect to cause these services to be provided by third parties, including affiliates of Seneca, in certain cases at our expense, provided that the payment to any affiliate of Seneca by us is subject to the approval of our independent directors (or in accordance with a policy adopted by those board members).

Seneca is required to manage our business affairs in general conformity with the policies approved by our board of directors and consistent with our manager's duties under the management agreement. Seneca is required to prepare regular reports for our board of directors that will review our acquisitions of assets, portfolio composition and characteristics, credit quality, performance and compliance with our investment policies and policies that will enable us to maintain our qualification as a REIT and prevent us from being deemed an investment company.

From time to time, our board of directors will assess whether we should be internally managed. This assessment will be based on a number of factors deemed relevant by our board of directors, including our ability to attract and retain full-time employees and the costs and expenses related to becoming internally managed.

***Term***

The management agreement was entered into on June 11, 2003 and remains in effect until terminated.

*Terminations by Us for Cause.* Our directors who are not affiliated with Seneca have the right to terminate the management agreement for cause, by a two-thirds vote, at any time. Cause means a reasonable, good faith determination that Seneca was grossly negligent, acted with reckless disregard or engaged in willful misconduct or active fraud while discharging its material duties under the management agreement. The unaffiliated directors' determination that cause exists must be based on findings of fact disclosed to Seneca. If their good faith determination that cause exists is based primarily on a finding of criminal activity or active fraud, we may terminate the management agreement immediately. If their good faith determination that cause exists is based primarily on findings other than criminal activity or fraud, we must give Seneca written notice disclosing the findings of the unaffiliated directors and allow Seneca a reasonable opportunity to cure the problem. If after 60 days the unaffiliated directors determine that cause continues to exist, then the unaffiliated directors may terminate the management agreement immediately by a two-thirds vote. We will not have an obligation to pay Seneca a termination fee if we terminate the management agreement for cause; however, we will be obligated to pay Seneca all unpaid costs and expenses reimbursable under the management agreement.

*Terminations without Cause.* From and after June 11, 2004, Seneca has the right to terminate the management agreement for any reason by giving at least 60 days' prior written notice to our board of directors. We will not be obligated to pay Seneca any termination fee in that case (unless Seneca's termination is within 90 days of a change of control, as described below), however, we will be obligated to pay Seneca all unpaid fees and expenses reimbursable under the management agreement.

Similarly, from and after June 11, 2004, our directors who are not affiliated with Seneca have the right to terminate the management agreement without cause, by a two-thirds vote, by giving at least 60 days' prior written notice to Seneca. If we terminate the management agreement without cause, we will be required to pay Seneca all unpaid fees and expenses reimbursable under the management agreement plus a termination fee. The termination fee differs, depending upon the circumstances of the termination as follows:

If we terminate the management agreement without cause in connection with a decision to manage our portfolio internally, rather than by an external manager, the amount of the termination fee shall

**Table of Contents**

be equal to the amount of the highest annual base fee and the highest annual incentive compensation, for a particular year, earned by Seneca during any of the three years (or on an annualized basis if a lesser period) preceding the effective date of the termination, plus accelerated vesting on the equity component of all incentive compensation.

If we terminate the management agreement without cause for any other reason, the amount of the termination fee shall be equal to two times the amount of the highest annual base fee and the highest annual incentive compensation, for a particular year, earned by Seneca during any of the three years (or on an annualized basis if a lesser period) preceding the effective date of the termination, plus all deferred payments, including accelerated vesting on the equity component of all incentive compensation.

*Terminations by Seneca upon a Change of Control.* Subject to exceptions specified in the management agreement, Seneca has the right to deliver a notice of termination of the management agreement within 90 days of a change of control. A change of control is deemed to occur on:

the date of (a) any sale, lease, assignment, transfer or other conveyance of all or substantially all of our assets; (b) any consolidation or merger involving our company in which all of the stockholders of our company immediately prior to the transaction, considered collectively, do not immediately following the transaction own shares of the surviving entity constituting at least a majority of the voting power of the surviving entity; (c) any capital reclassification or other recapitalization of our company in which any person or group that owned thirty percent or more of our voting power falls below that threshold or in which any person or group that owned less than thirty percent of our voting power rises above that ceiling; or (d) any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our company; or

the first date on which fewer than two of our directors are persons whose nomination to the board was supported by Seneca. Currently, the board seats of Ms. Seneca and Mr. Gutierrez are supported by Seneca. Seneca has informed us that it will generally support the nomination of persons employed by, or affiliated with, Seneca. We intend to disclose in our proxy statements regarding the election of directors whether a candidate's nomination is supported by Seneca.

Any notice of termination by Seneca following a change of control will be effective no less than 60 days after its date of delivery. If Seneca terminates the management agreement following a change of control, we will be required to pay Seneca all unpaid fees and expenses reimbursable under the management agreement, and the same termination fee as would be payable if we terminated the management agreement without cause (namely, two times the highest annual base fee and the highest annual incentive compensation, for a particular year, earned by Seneca during any one of the three years preceding termination, plus all deferred payments, including accelerated vesting on the equity component of all incentive compensation).

**Table of Contents****Management Compensation and Expenses**

The following table presents a summary of certain compensation, fees and other benefits (including reimbursement of certain out-of-pocket expenses paid by Seneca to third parties pursuant to the management agreement) that Seneca may earn or receive from us pursuant to the terms of the management agreement and the cost-sharing agreement.

Type	Description and Method of Computation	Amount
Base management fee	1% per annum of the first \$300 million of our average net worth during each fiscal year, plus 0.8% per annum of our average net worth in excess of \$300 million during such fiscal year, as described in more detail below.	\$4.1 million(1)
Incentive compensation	A specified percentage of our REIT taxable net income, (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items), in excess of a threshold amount of net income, as described in more detail below. Reimbursement of actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred.	Determinable based upon REIT taxable net income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items).(2)
Out-of-pocket expense reimbursements	in connection with our administration on an ongoing basis.	Determinable based upon actual out-of-pocket expenses.(3)
Reimbursement of overhead expenses	Reimbursement of actual costs attributable to our use of services rendered by Seneca pursuant to the cost-sharing agreement. Our portion of such costs is allocated to us as determined by Seneca, subject to reasonable approval of a majority of our independent directors.	Determinable based upon actual overhead expenses attributed to us.(4)
Termination fee	Fee payable only upon termination by us without cause or by Seneca upon change of control. Actual amount of fee depends upon the circumstances of the termination.(5)	Determinable based upon amount of management fees actually paid to Seneca during the then three most recent years at time of termination.

(1) Amount represents estimated maximum base management fee for 2004. This is based on an average net worth for purposes of calculating base management fee of \$471.2 million for fiscal year 2004 and quarterly distributions to our stockholders in an amount equal to our earnings during each fiscal quarter in 2004 on the last day of each such quarter. Actual base management fees payable to Seneca and distributions payable to our stockholders for fiscal year 2004 may be greater or less than these estimated amounts. In addition, because the amount of leverage (defined as our total debt divided by stockholders equity) on our equity which we generally seek to obtain is between eight and 12 times, our actual leverage may be greater or less than the 12 times leverage assumed in the above calculations, which may cause the base compensation under the management agreement to be greater or less than the estimated amounts. Our borrowings as of September 30, 2004 were 9.8 times the amount of our equity. We paid base management fees of \$901 thousand in 2003 and \$3.0 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2004.

(2) Due to the uncertainty surrounding 10-year U.S. Treasury yields and net interest margin, it is not possible to calculate a reasonable estimate of the maximum incentive compensation for 2004. During 2003, Seneca earned incentive compensation of \$1,219,446. However, during the quarter ended September 30, 2003, Seneca earned incentive compensation of \$613,247 and voluntarily waived that compensation on a one-time basis due to the net loss we suffered during that same period. The waived incentive fee has been accounted for as a capital contribution as of September 30, 2003 and was expensed in the quarter ended September 30, 2003. During the nine months ended September 30, 2004, Seneca earned incentive compensation of \$5.1 million.

(3) Aggregate out-of-pocket expenses in the amount of \$1.3 million were paid to Seneca and/or its affiliates under the management agreement from inception through December 31, 2003 and \$16 thousand was payable to Seneca at December 31, 2003. In addition, we paid Seneca and/or its affiliates aggregate out-of-pocket expenses in the amount of \$12 thousand under the management agreement during the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and there were no amounts payable to Seneca at September 30, 2004.

(4) Expenses of \$6 thousand were paid to Seneca under the cost-sharing agreement from inception through December 31, 2003. In addition, we paid Seneca expenses of \$18 thousand under the cost-sharing agreement during the nine months ended September 30, 2004.



**Table of Contents**

- (5) If we terminate the management agreement without cause in connection with a decision to manage our portfolio internally, we will be obligated to pay to Seneca a fee equal to the highest amount of management fees incurred in a particular year during the then three most recent years. Alternatively, if we terminate the management agreement without cause for any other reason, we will be obligated to pay Seneca an amount equal to two times the highest amount of management fees incurred in a particular year during the then three most recent years.

*Base Management Fee.* The base management fee is equal to 1% of the first \$300 million of our average net worth during each fiscal year, plus 0.8% of our average net worth in excess of \$300 million during such fiscal year. Our average net worth will be calculated as the difference between the aggregate amortized book value of the consolidated assets of us and our subsidiaries, before reserves for depreciation or bad debt or other similar non-cash items, less the aggregate book value of our debt, computed by taking the average of such net values at the end of each month during the applicable period. The base management fee will be paid quarterly.

The base management fee is intended to compensate Seneca for its costs in providing management services to us. Seneca is expected to use the proceeds from its base management fee and incentive compensation in part to pay compensation to its officers and employees who have no right to receive cash compensation directly from us, even though some of them also are our officers.

*Incentive Compensation.* Except as otherwise approved by our board of directors, the management agreement provides that one-half of Seneca's incentive compensation payable quarterly shall be paid in cash and one-half shall be paid in shares of our common stock. The common stock portion of the incentive compensation arising under the management agreement will be subject to a three-year vesting schedule with one third of such stock vesting on each anniversary of the issuance of such stock. The vesting schedule of the common stock may be subject to acceleration in the event of, among other things, a termination by us without cause or in the event of a change of control of Luminent. The number of shares to be received by Seneca will be based on the fair market value of these shares, less a discount determined by our board of directors at the time of issuance to account for transfer restrictions during the vesting period. We have agreed to register the resale of these shares of our common stock. We have also granted Seneca the right to include these shares in any registration statements we might file in connection with any future public offerings, subject only to the right of the underwriters of those offerings to reduce the total number of secondary shares included in those offerings (with such reductions to be proportionately allocated among selling stockholders participating in those offerings). Seneca will be entitled to receive incentive compensation for each fiscal quarter (or lesser portion thereof) in an amount equal to the tiered percentage of the difference between our net income (which is our taxable income (including net capital gains, if any, but excluding net capital losses, if any) before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses arising from prior periods, and items permitted by the Internal Revenue Code when calculating taxable income for a REIT) for such fiscal quarter (or lesser portion thereof), and the threshold return for such fiscal quarter (or lesser portion thereof). The tiered percentage for this calculation is the weighted average of the following percentages based on our average net invested assets for the period: (1) 20% for the first \$400 million of average net invested assets; and (2) 10% of our average net invested assets in excess of \$400 million. Threshold return means the amount of net income for the period that would produce an annualized return on our average net invested assets equal to the 10-year U.S. Treasury rate for such fiscal quarter plus 2.0%. The average net invested assets shall mean for any period the arithmetic average of the aggregate of the net proceeds from offerings of our equity securities (after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other costs and expenses related thereto), computed by taking the average of such values at the end of each week during the applicable period. Incentive compensation shall be paid quarterly. However, if at the end of a particular fiscal year or upon any termination of the management agreement the aggregate of the incentive compensation received by Seneca during that fiscal year (or lesser portion thereof) exceeds the tiered percentage of the difference of our net income for that fiscal year (or lesser portion thereof) less the threshold return for such year (or lesser portion thereof), then Seneca will pay us such amount at the time of such reconciliation at the end of the applicable fiscal year. Any such payments by Seneca will not exceed the amount of the incentive compensation previously paid to Seneca under the management agreement for that fiscal year (or lesser portion thereof) and will be made only to the extent of the reconciliation amount for that fiscal year (or

**Table of Contents**

lesser portion thereof), half of which shall be in cash and the balance of which shall be in stock. If Seneca is required to return stock as aforesaid, then Seneca will first return the shares of stock that it received last as incentive compensation at the actual price of such shares as of their original issuance in each case.

*Expense Reimbursements.* Seneca may engage its affiliates and other third parties to conduct due diligence with respect to potential investments and to provide certain other services. Under the management agreement, Seneca may be entitled to reimbursement for the fees and expenses of those third parties, some of which may be affiliates of Seneca. Accordingly, a portion of the out-of-pocket expenses may be paid to affiliates of Seneca in such capacities.

We rely on the personnel (other than our chief financial officer) and resources of Seneca to conduct our operations. We reimburse Seneca for Seneca's costs and expenses for the items described below and for the fees and expenses of certain third parties (which may include affiliates of Seneca) engaged to perform professional services (including legal and accounting) for us, and to perform due diligence tasks on assets purchased or considered for purchase by us and to perform certain other activities. Further, we reimburse Seneca for any expenses incurred in contracting with third parties for the master or special servicing of assets we acquire. Accordingly, a portion of the out-of-pocket expenses may be paid to Seneca's affiliates in such capacities. The contracting for such engagements is conducted on commercially reasonable terms. We have also entered into a cost-sharing agreement with Seneca regarding certain overhead items such as space, utilities and other administrative services. Such arrangements may also be made using an income-sharing arrangement such as a joint venture. Expense reimbursement may be made as frequently as monthly.

Subject to the limitations set forth below, we pay all of our operating expenses except those specifically required to be borne by Seneca under the management agreement. The operating expenses required to be borne by Seneca include:

- most costs and expenses of its officers and employees;
  - the costs of any salaries of any of our officers or directors who are affiliated with Seneca;
  - all internal and overhead expenses of Seneca, except for our pro-rata portion of overhead to the extent that our employees who are not also employed by Seneca use Seneca's facilities, and
  - fees and expenses of third parties that are engaged by Seneca to perform services for us but for which Seneca is specifically not entitled to reimbursement under the management agreement, except that our board of directors may approve reimbursement to Seneca of our pro rata portion of the salaries, bonuses, health insurance, retirement benefits and similar employment costs for the time spent on our operations and administration other than for the provision of investment advisory services.
- The expenses that we pay include (but are not necessarily limited to):
- issuance and transaction costs associated with the acquisition, disposition and financing of investments;
  - legal, independent accounting and auditing fees and expenses;
  - the compensation and expenses of our independent directors;
  - the costs of printing and mailing proxies and reports to stockholders;
  - costs incurred by employees of Seneca for travel on behalf of us;
  - costs associated with any computer software or hardware that is used solely for us;
  - costs to obtain liability insurance to indemnify our directors and officers, Seneca and its employees and directors;
  - the compensation and expenses of our custodian and transfer agent;

**Table of Contents**

all expenses incurred in connection with due diligence;

the accumulation of mortgage-related assets;

the raising of capital and incurrence of debt;

the acquisition of assets;

interest expenses;

taxes and license fees;

non-cash costs;

litigation;

the base and incentive management fee; and

extraordinary or non-recurring expenses.

Services for which we bear the expenses may be provided to us by affiliates of Seneca if Seneca believes such services are of comparable or superior quality to those provided by third parties and can be provided at comparable cost. Seneca is required under the management agreement to provide an annual report to our board of directors with respect to the engagement of third parties and fees and expenses paid to such third parties, and our board of directors will periodically review such engagements and our expense levels, the division of expenses between Seneca and us and reimbursements of expenses advanced by Seneca.

Seneca is permitted to incur expenses on our behalf that are consistent with a budget that may, in the future, be approved by our board of directors, as amended from time to time, are consistent with the terms of the management agreement or are at the direction of our board. Nevertheless, Seneca must obtain the approval of our board for any expense item exceeding \$100,000 in the aggregate, except as otherwise provided for in our budget. Our board of directors may modify this threshold from time to time in its discretion.

***Stock Option Grants***

We are not obligated to grant any options to Seneca or any of its employees. However, under our 2003 outside advisors plan we are authorized, from time to time in the discretion of the compensation committee of our board of directors, to grant options to purchase shares of our common stock to Seneca and/or its directors, officers, and key employees.

**Conflicts of Interest**

We are subject to conflicts of interest involving Seneca and its affiliates because, among other reasons:

the incentive compensation, which is based on our income, may create an incentive for Seneca to recommend investments with greater income potential, which may be relatively more risky, than would be the case if its compensation from us did not include an incentive-based component;

Seneca and its affiliates are permitted to purchase mortgage-related assets for their own account and to advise accounts of other clients, and many investment opportunities appropriate for us also will be appropriate for these accounts; and

two of our directors and all but one of our executive officers are managers or employees of, or otherwise affiliated with, Seneca. For a more detailed discussion, see [Conflicts of Interest; Certain Relationships and Related Transactions](#).

## Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

The management agreement does not limit or restrict the right of Seneca or any of its affiliates from engaging in any business or rendering services of any kind to any other person, including the purchase of, or rendering advice to others purchasing, mortgage-related assets that meet our policies and criteria. However, Seneca has agreed that for as long as Seneca is our exclusive manager pursuant to the

## **Table of Contents**

management agreement, it will not sponsor any other mortgage REIT that invests primarily in high-quality, residential mortgage-backed securities, without first obtaining the approval of a majority of our independent directors.

### **Limits of Responsibility**

Pursuant to the management agreement, Seneca has not assumed any responsibility other than to undertake the services called for thereunder and is not responsible for any decision by our board of directors to follow or not to follow its advice or recommendations. Seneca, its managers and employees will not be liable to us, any issuer of mortgage-backed securities, any of our subsidiaries, the independent directors, our stockholders or any subsidiary's stockholders for acts performed in accordance with and pursuant to the management agreement, unless our independent directors have made a reasonable, good faith determination based on findings of fact which are disclosed to Seneca that Seneca was grossly negligent, acted with reckless disregard, or engaged in willful misconduct or active fraud while discharging its material duties under the management agreement. We cannot assure you that we would be able to recover any damages for claims we may have against Seneca. Although certain managers and employees of Seneca are also our officers and directors and, therefore, have fiduciary duties to us and our stockholders in that capacity, Seneca and the managers and employees of Seneca, in their capacities as such, have no fiduciary duties to us.

We have agreed to indemnify Seneca and its directors, officers, employees and affiliates with respect to all expenses, losses, damages, liabilities, demands, charges and claims arising from any acts or omissions of Seneca or its employees made in the performance of Seneca's duties under the management agreement, but excluding acts or omissions for which our independent directors have made a reasonable, good faith determination based on findings of fact which are disclosed to Seneca that Seneca was grossly negligent, acted with reckless disregard, or engaged in willful misconduct or active fraud while discharging its material duties under the management agreement. The management agreement does not limit or restrict the right of Seneca or any of its officers, directors, employees or affiliates from engaging in any business or rendering services of any kind to any other person, including the purchase of, or rendering advice to others purchasing, mortgage-related assets that meet our policies and criteria.

### **The Cost-Sharing Agreement**

We have entered into a cost-sharing agreement with Seneca regarding overhead items such as space, utilities and other administrative services. Pursuant to the cost-sharing agreement, Seneca has agreed to provide, and we have agreed to reimburse Seneca for the costs of, the use of up to 1,500 square feet of space at Seneca's principal offices and utilities, furniture, furnishings and equipment (including computer equipment), telephone, telegraph and fax services, mail services, and other administrative services utilized by our officers and employees that are not affiliated with Seneca. In addition, Seneca has agreed to provide coverage for our officers and employees under Seneca's group insurance, general liability and workers' compensation plans. We are obligated to pay the actual costs attributable to our use of the services rendered by Seneca under the cost-sharing agreement, which shall be determined by Seneca and which determination is subject to the reasonable approval of a majority of our independent directors. Our independent directors may approve a set of guidelines for the determination and reimbursement of costs to Seneca under the cost-sharing agreement in order to permit such determination and reimbursement to occur without prior approval by our independent directors in each instance. The cost-sharing agreement will terminate upon the termination of the management agreement in accordance with its terms. Expenses of \$6 thousand have been paid to Seneca under the cost-sharing agreement from inception through December 31, 2003. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, there were no expenses payable to Seneca pursuant to the cost-sharing agreement. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, we paid Seneca \$6 thousand and \$18 thousand pursuant to the cost-sharing agreement, respectively. For the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003, there were no costs incurred pursuant to the cost-sharing agreement.

**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT OF THE COMPANY****Our Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table provides information regarding our directors and executive officers:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Board Class</b>	<b>Board Term Expires</b>
<b>Inside Directors</b>				
Gail P. Seneca, Ph.D.		Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer	II	2005
Albert J. Gutierrez, CFA	42	President and Director	I	2007
<b>Independent Directors</b>				
Bruce A. Miller, CPA	61	Lead Independent Director(1)(2)	III	2006
Robert B. Goldstein	64	Independent Director(1)(2)(3)	II	2005
John McMahan	67	Independent Director(2)(3)	I	2007
Donald H. Putnam	52	Independent Director(2)(3)	III	2006
Joseph E. Whitters, CPA	46	Independent Director(1)	I	2007
<b>Executive Officers Who Are Not Directors</b>				
Christopher J. Zyda		Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer		
Andrew S. Chow, CFA	42	Senior Vice President		
Troy A. Grande, CFA	41	Senior Vice President		

(1) Member of Audit Committee.

(2) Member of Compensation Committee.

(3) Member of Governance and Nominating Committee.

**Employee and Non-Employee Officers**

We employ a full-time chief financial officer, Christopher J. Zyda, whose primary responsibilities include monitoring Seneca's performance under the management agreement.

We do not employ any of our officers other than Mr. Zyda. Our other executive officers—Ms. Seneca, Mr. Gutierrez, Mr. Chow and Mr. Grande—are employees and/or officers of Seneca and are compensated by Seneca. In their capacity as officers of our company, these non-employee officers perform only ministerial functions, such as executing contracts and filing reports with regulatory agencies. In their capacity as officers and employees of Seneca, they are expected to fulfill Seneca's duties to us under the management agreement. (However, we have no control over which persons Seneca assigns to our account.) In their capacity as officers and employees of Seneca, such persons do not have fiduciary obligations to us or our stockholders.

**Business Experience of Our Directors and Executive Officers**

Set forth below is a brief account of the business experience and education of our directors and executive officers.

**Gail P. Seneca, Ph.D.** Ms. Seneca is our chief executive officer and chairman of our board of directors. Ms. Seneca is also the chief investment officer and managing partner of Seneca Capital Management LLC. Prior to founding Seneca Capital Management LLC in 1989, Ms. Seneca served as senior vice president of the Asset Management Division of Wells Fargo Bank from 1987 to 1989, where she managed assets in excess of \$10 billion. Before Wells Fargo, Ms. Seneca was a chief investment



**Table of Contents**

strategist and head of fixed income for Chase Lincoln First Bank from 1983 to 1987. She began her career in investments in the savings and loan industry. Ms. Seneca attended New York University where she earned B.A., M.A. and Ph.D degrees.

**Albert J. Gutierrez, CFA.** Mr. Gutierrez is our president and a member of our board of directors. Mr. Gutierrez is also the fixed-income chief investment officer for Seneca, which he joined as a principal in 2002. Prior to joining Seneca, Mr. Gutierrez was employed at American General Investment Management as executive vice president from 2000 to 2001. At American General, Mr. Gutierrez was head of portfolio management, trading and investment systems where he was responsible for approximately \$75 billion in client assets. From 1988 to 2000, Mr. Gutierrez was employed by Conseco Capital Management as a senior vice president in charge of fixed-income research and trading as well as insurance asset portfolio management. Mr. Gutierrez' broad portfolio management experience includes total-rate-of-return mandates in all fixed-income sectors, collateralized debt obligations, and specialized and structured mandates. Prior to joining Conseco Capital Management, Mr. Gutierrez held successive roles on Wall Street in credit research, systems design and trading. Mr. Gutierrez holds a B.S. degree in Economics from the Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania, and is a CFA charter holder.

**Bruce A. Miller, CPA.** Mr. Miller is our lead independent director. Mr. Miller is the retired managing partner of the E&Y Kenneth Leventhal Real Estate Group, San Francisco, where he served from 1980 to 1999. Mr. Miller is a certified public accountant and affiliated with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Mr. Miller is the chairman of the board of Limbic Systems, Inc., president of the board of The San Francisco Food Bank and is a director of AMB Institutional Alliance REIT I, Inc., Great Circle Water (Technologies), Inc., California Center for Land Recycling, and Whitney Cressman Limited. Mr. Miller is on the Advisory Board of Hunting Gate Capital, LLC. Mr. Miller earned a B.A. degree from Drexel University and an M.B.A. degree from New York University.

**Robert B. Goldstein.** Mr. Goldstein is an independent director on our board. Mr. Goldstein is chairman of the board of directors of Bay View Capital Corporation. Mr. Goldstein has served as a director of Bay View Capital Corporation since 2001, and formerly served as its president and chief executive officer. Previously, Mr. Goldstein served as president of the Jefferson Division of Hudson United Bank in Philadelphia since 2000, when Hudson United acquired Jeff Banks Inc., and was president of Jeff Banks Inc. from 1998 to 2000. Mr. Goldstein was chairman and chief executive officer of Regent Bancshares Corp. and Regent National Bank, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, from 1997 to 1998, and from 1993 to 1996 he served as president and chief executive officer of Lafayette American Bank in Connecticut. Mr. Goldstein holds a B.B.A. degree from Texas Christian University, from which he graduated magna cum laude, and also served for seven years on the faculty of Southern Methodist University's Graduate School of Banking.

**John McMahan.** Mr. McMahan is an independent director on our board. Mr. McMahan is also former chairman of the board of directors of BRE Properties, Inc. Mr. McMahan has served as a director of BRE Properties since 1995. He has been executive director for The Center for Real Estate Enterprise Management since 2000, and managing principal of The McMahan Group, real estate management consultants, since 1996. Previously, Mr. McMahan founded and served as chief executive officer of McMahan Real Estate Advisors from 1980 through 1990. In 1990, Mr. McMahan's firm merged with a subsidiary of Mellon Bank to form Mellon/ McMahan Real Estate Advisors Inc., a real estate pension fund advisory firm of which Mr. McMahan was the chief executive officer from 1990 until 1994. Subsequent to the merger, Mellon/ McMahan Real Estate Advisors Inc. became the 16th largest real estate pension fund advisor in the U.S. with approximately \$2.2 billion under management. Mr. McMahan taught real estate at the Stanford Graduate School of Business for 17 years and at the Haas School of Business, University of California, Berkeley for five years. Mr. McMahan holds a B.A. degree from the University of Southern California and an M.B.A. degree from Harvard University.

**Donald H. Putnam.** Mr. Putnam is an independent director on our board. Mr. Putnam is the chief executive officer and a managing director of Putnam Lovell NBF Securities Inc., an investment banking firm that advises the financial services community, which he co-founded in 1987. From 1980 to 1986,

**Table of Contents**

Mr. Putnam held various senior positions, at SEI Investments Inc., an investment advisory firm to mutual funds with assets under management of over \$15.0 billion. Prior to joining SEI, Mr. Putnam was a senior consultant at Catalitics Corporation, a financial services company, where he devised new products and strategies for banking clients. From 1973 to 1978, Mr. Putnam held various positions in the trust and investment group of Bankers Trust Company. Mr. Putnam's education includes undergraduate and graduate work at New York University and undergraduate studies in mathematics and literature at Franklin Pierce College.

**Joseph E. Whitters, CPA.** Mr. Whitters is an independent director on our board. Mr. Whitters joined First Health Group Corp., a managed health care company, as its controller in October 1986 and has served as its vice president, finance since August 1987 and its chief financial officer since March 1988. From 1984 through 1986, he served as controller of United HealthCare Corp. (which subsequently changed its name to UnitedHealth Group, Inc.), a diversified medical services company. From 1983 to 1984, he served as manager of accounting and taxation for Overland Express, a publicly-traded trucking company. From 1980 to 1983, he was a senior manager for tax matters at Peat Marwick, a public accounting firm. Mr. Whitters serves on the board of Omnicell, a public medication-dispensing technology company and is the chairman of its audit committee. Mr. Whitters holds a B.A. degree in accounting from Luther College in Decorah, Iowa.

**Christopher J. Zyda.** Mr. Zyda is our senior vice president and chief financial officer. Prior to joining Luminent in August 2003, Mr. Zyda was employed at eBay, Inc. from 2001 to 2003, where he served as vice president, financial planning and analysis. Prior to eBay, Mr. Zyda was employed at Amazon.com, Inc. from 1998 to 2001, where he held the positions of assistant treasurer, then treasurer, and eventually vice president and chief financial officer international. Prior to Amazon.com, Mr. Zyda was employed at The Walt Disney Company from 1989 to 1998, where he held several positions within the corporate treasury group, culminating as director, investments with responsibility for over \$4 billion of investment assets. Mr. Zyda earned a B.A. degree in English Literature from the University of California Los Angeles, and an M.B.A. degree from the Anderson School at UCLA.

**Andrew S. Chow, CFA.** Mr. Chow is a senior vice president of Luminent. Mr. Chow is also a fixed-income portfolio manager for Seneca, which he joined in 2002. Before joining Seneca, Mr. Chow had been the portfolio manager since 2000 for a convertible securities mutual fund at ING Pilgrim which invested in both investment-grade and high-yield securities. Prior to that time, Mr. Chow was employed for nine years at Conesco Capital Management where he was the portfolio manager for a highly ranked convertible securities mutual fund. Additionally, he was responsible for trading and managing a multi-billion dollar matched options book at Conesco. In previous roles at Conesco, Mr. Chow was a fixed-income portfolio manager and a mortgage-backed securities trader. From 1988 to 1991, Mr. Chow was employed at Washington Square Advisors where he was the manager of quantitative research and also had responsibility for trading derivatives and foreign exchange and mortgage-backed securities. Prior to that time, Mr. Chow was a floor trader at the Minneapolis Grain Exchange. Mr. Chow holds a B.A. degree in Economics from the University of California, Berkeley and an M.B.A. degree from Carnegie Mellon. Mr. Chow is also a CFA charter holder.

**Troy A. Grande, CFA.** Mr. Grande is a senior vice president of Luminent. Mr. Grande is also a fixed-income portfolio manager for Seneca, which he joined in 2002. Before joining Seneca, Mr. Grande held staff and line positions at Fremont General Corporation, where he served as assistant treasurer, director of investments and chief financial officer. In these positions, he managed and traded a multi-billion dollar fixed-income portfolio, evaluated and recommended capital structure mix and was a member of the asset/liability committee for their \$2 billion thrift and loan subsidiary. Mr. Grande has extensive experience in portfolio management of mortgage-backed securities, investment-grade corporate bonds, government securities, bank loans and structured debt. Mr. Grande also served as the chief financial officer at a financial services division and at two private companies. Mr. Grande holds a B.A. degree in Economics from Southern Methodist University and an M.B.A. degree from the University of San Francisco. Mr. Grande is also a CFA charter holder.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Board of Directors**

We currently have a seven-member board of directors. Under our bylaws, the number of directors may be increased or decreased by the board, but may not be fewer than the minimum number required by the MGCL (which is currently one) nor more than 15. Any vacancy on our board of directors, whether resulting from the removal of a director or from an increase in the size of the board, may be filled only by a vote of our directors; alternately, a vacancy resulting from removal of a director may be filled by a vote of our stockholders. Two of our directors are affiliated with Seneca and five of our directors are independent, as defined in our bylaws.

As defined by our bylaws, the term "independent director" refers to a director who is neither:

an officer or employee of our company; nor

an officer, director, employee, partner, trustee or 10% owner of Seneca or of any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with Seneca.

Our bylaws require that a majority of the members of our board of directors must at all times be independent directors, unless independent directors comprise less than a majority as a result of a board vacancy. Our bylaws also provide that all of the members of our audit committee, our compensation committee and our governance and nominating committee must be independent directors.

As required by rules of the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE, our board considered the independence of each of our directors under the NYSE's standard of independence. Our board affirmatively determined that Messrs. Miller, McMahan, Goldstein, Putnam and Whitters have no material relationship with our company (either directly or as a partner, stockholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with the company) and are thus independent under the NYSE's standard, as well as under our bylaws' similar standard.

Our directors are divided into three classes serving staggered three-year terms. As a result, every year one class, including approximately one-third of our total number of directors, will stand for election (or re-election) by our stockholders. Directors hold office until their successors are elected and qualified or they resign or are removed. All officers serve at the discretion of our board of directors.

Currently two classes of directors contain one affiliated director each while the third class contains only independent directors.

Mr. Gutierrez, Mr. McMahan and Mr. Whitters are Class I directors and hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders in 2007;

Ms. Seneca and Mr. Goldstein are Class II directors and hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders in 2005; and

Mr. Miller and Mr. Putnam are Class III directors. The term of office of the Class III directors expires at the annual meeting of stockholders in 2006.

### **Compensation of Directors**

We pay each of our non-officer directors an annual fee of \$30,000 for service on our board (pro-rated for partial periods), plus a meeting fee of \$1,000 for each formally called board or committee meeting the non-officer directors attend at which a quorum is present. We reimburse all of our directors for the expenses they incur in connection with attending board and committee meetings. We may, from time to time, in the discretion of the compensation committee of our board of directors, grant options to purchase shares of our common stock to our directors under our stock incentive plans described below. We do not currently compensate our officer-directors for their service as directors (or for their service as officers).

## **Table of Contents**

### **Indemnification**

Our charter and bylaws provide for the indemnification of our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Maryland law. Our other employees and agents may be indemnified to such extent as is authorized by our board of directors or our bylaws. Maryland law generally permits indemnification of directors, officers, employees and agents against certain judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses that any such person actually incurs in connection with any proceeding to which such person may be made a party by reason of serving in such positions, unless it is established that:

an act or omission of the director, officer, employee or agent was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and was committed in bad faith or was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty;

such person actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or

in the case of criminal proceedings, such person had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful.

Our charter provides that the personal liability of any of our directors or officers to us or our stockholders for money damages is limited to the fullest extent allowed by the statutory or decisional law of the State of Maryland, as amended or interpreted. As more fully described below under the caption Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws, Maryland law authorizes the limitation of liability of directors and officers to corporations and their stockholders for money damages, except:

to the extent that it is proved that the person actually received an improper personal benefit; or

to the extent that a judgment or other final adjudication adverse to the person is entered in a proceeding based on a finding that the person's action, or failure to act, was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty and was material to the cause of action adjudicated.

We have also entered into indemnity agreements with each of our directors and executive officers, as well as our manager and its officers, directors, employees and some of its affiliates. The form of indemnity agreement is included as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The indemnity agreements require, among other things, that we indemnify such persons to the fullest extent permitted by law, and advance to such persons all related expenses, subject to reimbursement if it is subsequently determined that indemnification is not permitted. Under these agreements, we must also indemnify and advance all expenses incurred by such persons seeking to enforce their rights under the indemnification agreements, and may cover our directors and executive officers under our directors and officers liability insurance. Although the form of indemnity agreement offers substantially the same scope of coverage afforded our directors and officers by law, it provides greater assurance to our directors and officers and such other persons that indemnification will be available because, as a contract, it may not be modified unilaterally in the future by our board of directors or the stockholders to eliminate the rights it provides.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

### **Board Committees and Meetings**

Our board has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a governance and nominating committee. Other committees may be established by our board of directors from time to time.

**Table of Contents**

***Audit Committee***

Our audit committee is composed of three directors: Bruce A. Miller, CPA (chairman), Robert B. Goldstein and Joseph E. Whitters, CPA. Our board of directors has determined that all members of the audit committee satisfy the new independence requirements of the New York Stock Exchange. Our board has also determined that:

Messrs. Miller, Goldstein and Whitters qualify as audit committee financial experts, as defined by the SEC, and

all members of the audit committee are financially literate, within the meaning of NYSE rules, and independent, under the strict audit committee independence standards of the SEC.

Our audit committee operates pursuant to a written charter adopted by the board, which is included in the corporate governance section of our website at [www.luminentcapital.com](http://www.luminentcapital.com). Among other things, the audit committee charter calls upon the audit committee to:

oversee the accounting and financial reporting processes and compliance with legal and regulatory requirements on behalf of our board of directors and report the results of its activities to the board;

be directly and solely responsible for the appointment, retention, compensation, oversight, evaluation and, when appropriate, the termination and replacement of our independent auditors;

review the annual engagement proposal and qualifications of our independent auditors;

prepare an annual report as required by applicable SEC disclosure rules;

review the integrity, adequacy and effectiveness of our internal controls and financial disclosure process;

review and approve all related party transactions, including all transactions with Seneca; and

manage our relationship with Seneca under the management agreement.

***Compensation Committee***

The members of our compensation committee are Robert B. Goldstein (chairman), John McMahan, Donald Putnam and Bruce A. Miller, CPA. Our board of directors has determined that all of the compensation committee members qualify as:

independent directors under the NYSE independence standards;

non-employee directors under Exchange Act rule 16b-3; and

outside directors under Internal Revenue Code section 162(m).

Our compensation committee has been delegated the authority by our board of directors to administer all of our equity incentive plans, to determine the chief executive officer's salary and bonus, if any, and to make salary and bonus recommendations to our board regarding all other employees, including our chief financial officer. Our compensation committee operates pursuant to a written charter adopted by the board, which is included in the corporate governance section of our website at [www.luminentcapital.com](http://www.luminentcapital.com). Among other things, the compensation committee charter calls upon the compensation committee to:

develop the overall compensation policies and the corporate goals and objectives, if any, relevant to the chief executive officer's compensation from our company;

evaluate the chief executive officer's performance in light of those goals and objectives, if any;

be directly and solely responsible for establishing the chief executive officer's compensation level, if any, based on this evaluation;



## **Table of Contents**

make recommendations to the board regarding the compensation of officers junior to the chief executive officer s, incentive compensation plans and equity-based plans; and

produce an annual report on executive compensation for inclusion in our proxy statement.

Because we do not currently compensate any of our officers other than our chief financial officer, and because our chief financial officer s base and bonus compensation levels are largely established by his employment agreement (as described below) which has been approved by the compensation committee, we do not expect our compensation committee to be very active in the foreseeable future.

### ***Governance and Nominating Committee***

Our governance and nominating committee has been formed to establish and implement our corporate governance practices and to nominate individuals for election to the board of directors. The members of our governance and nominating committee are Robert B. Goldstein (chairman), John McMahan, and Donald H. Putnam. As of the date of this prospectus, Albert J. Gutierrez resigned as a member of this committee. As a result of his resignation, the committee is now composed entirely of independent directors as required by NYSE rules.

Our governance and nominating committee operates pursuant to a written charter adopted by the board, which is included in the corporate governance section of our website at [www.luminentcapital.com](http://www.luminentcapital.com). Among other things, the committee charter calls upon the governance and nominating committee to:

develop criteria for selecting new directors and to identify individuals qualified to become board members and members of the various committees of the board;

select, or to recommend that the board select, the director nominees for the each annual meeting of stockholders and the committee nominees; and

develop and recommend to the board a set of corporate governance principles applicable to the corporation.

## **Corporate Governance**

### ***Corporate Governance Guidelines***

On the recommendation of the governance and nominating committee, our board of directors adopted corporate governance guidelines, which are included on the corporate governance section of our corporate website at [www.luminentcapital.com](http://www.luminentcapital.com). The information on that website is not a part of this prospectus. The guidelines address matters such as frequency of board meetings, director tenure, director compensation, executive sessions of the independent directors, communication with and among the directors and continuing education.

### ***Lead Independent Director***

On the recommendation of the governance and nominating committee, our independent directors meet in regularly scheduled executive sessions without management. Our board of directors has established the position of lead independent director and our independent directors have elected Mr. Miller to serve in that position. In his role as lead independent director, Mr. Miller s responsibilities will include:

scheduling and chairing meetings of the independent directors, and setting their agendas;

facilitating communications between the independent directors and management; and

acting as a point of contact for persons who wish to communicate with the independent directors.

Anyone wishing to communicate with the independent directors may write to Mr. Miller through our corporate secretary, Peter T. Healy, Esq., O Melveny & Myers LLP, 275 Battery Street, Suite 2600, San Francisco, California, 94111-3344.

**Table of Contents**

***Code of Business Conduct and Ethics***

Our board of directors has established a code of business conduct and ethics, which is included as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Among other matters, the code of business conduct and ethics is designed to deter wrongdoing and to promote:

honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships;

full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure in our SEC reports and other public communications;

compliance with applicable governmental laws, rules and regulations;

prompt internal reporting of violations of the code to appropriate persons identified in the code; and

accountability for adherence to the code.

Waivers to the code of business conduct and ethics may be granted only by the governance and nominating committee of the board. In the event that the committee grants any waivers of the elements listed above to any of our officers, we expect to announce the waiver within five business days on the corporate governance section of our corporate website at [www.luminentcapital.com](http://www.luminentcapital.com). The information on that website is not a part of this prospectus.

***Public Availability of Corporate Governance Documents***

Our key corporate governance documents, including our code of business conduct and the charters of our audit committee, compensation committee and governance and nominating committee are:

posted on our website at [www.luminentcapital.com](http://www.luminentcapital.com);

available in print to any stockholder who requests them from our corporate secretary; and

filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

**Compensation of Executive Officers**

We have a full-time chief financial officer, Christopher J. Zyda, who is employed by us. All of our other executive officers are employed by Seneca and are compensated by Seneca. We do not separately compensate our officers, other than Mr. Zyda, for their service as officers, nor do we reimburse Seneca for any portion of our officers' compensation from Seneca, other than through the general fees we pay to Seneca under the management agreement (which are described under the caption "The Manager - The Management Agreement - Compensation and Expenses"). In the future, our board or the compensation committee may decide to pay annual compensation or bonuses and/or long-term compensation awards to one or more of our non-employee officers for their services as officers. We may from time to time, in the discretion of the compensation committee of our board of directors, grant options to purchase shares of our common stock to one or more of our other officers pursuant to our stock incentive plans.

**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes the compensation we have awarded or paid to our chief executive officer and to our other four executive officers since our inception and through September 30, 2004. As mentioned above, we currently do not separately compensate our executive officers other than Mr. Zyda. We refer to the persons identified in the following table as our named executive officers.

**Summary Compensation Table**

Name and Position	Year	Annual Compensation			Long-Term Compensation(2)			All Other Compensation
		Salary	Bonus(1)	Other	Stock Awards	Option Awards	Dividend Equivalent Rights	
Gail P. Seneca, Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer	2003							
Albert J. Gutierrez, President	2003							
Christopher J. Zyda, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	2003	\$ 82,192(2)	\$ 15,155(3)		1,283(3)	50,000(4)		
	2004	\$ 149,727(2)	\$ 126,282(3)		7,656(3)		\$ 2,291	
Andrew S. Chow, Senior Vice President	2003							
Troy A. Grande, Senior Vice President	2003							

- (1) Amounts presented as bonus awards, stock awards, stock option awards and dividend equivalent right, or DER, awards for 2003 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 are amounts actually awarded by our compensation committee. Our compensation committee has the right to issue additional stock awards, stock options and DERs to our officers at any time.
- (2) Mr. Zyda's employment by us commenced on August 4, 2003. In 2003 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004, we paid Mr. Zyda the salary shown above. Mr. Zyda's salary rate resets on the first day of each calendar month based upon our net worth on the final day of the preceding month as described under Employment Agreement with Christopher Zyda, below. Through the month of September 2004, Mr. Zyda's salary rate has been \$16.7 thousand per month (this rate is equivalent to an annualized rate of \$200 thousand per year, but is subject to reset each month).
- (3) Mr. Zyda is entitled to a quarterly incentive bonus in the amount of 5% of the incentive compensation payable to Seneca for such quarter. One-half of each incentive bonus to Mr. Zyda will be payable in cash and one-half will be payable in stock, as a restricted stock award under our 2003 stock incentive plan. See Employment Agreement with Christopher Zyda, below. Amounts shown in the table above as bonus and stock awards for 2003 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 together comprise Mr. Zyda's incentive bonus. The total dollar amount of Mr. Zyda's 2003 incentive bonus was \$30 thousand, for which we paid to Mr. Zyda \$15 thousand in cash and issued to Mr. Zyda 1,283 shares of restricted stock. The total dollar amount of Mr. Zyda's incentive bonus for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 was \$253 thousand, for which we will pay to Mr. Zyda \$126 thousand in cash and for which we have issued to Mr. Zyda 7,656 shares of restricted stock. Subject to Mr. Zyda's continued employment, the restricted shares issued vest in three equal annual installments beginning on the first anniversary of the date of each tranche of grant.
- (4) On August 4, 2003, we granted Mr. Zyda options to purchase 50,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$15.00 per share. These options vest in three equal annual installments beginning on the first anniversary of the date of grant and expire 10 years after the date of grant.

**Table of Contents****Option Grants**

The following table describes the stock options we granted to our named executive officers in 2003. The table also includes the potential realizable value of these grants over the 10 year term of the options, based on assumed rates of stock-price appreciation of 5% and 10%, compounded annually, from the stated exercise price. These assumed rates of stock-price appreciation have been selected in accordance with the rules of the SEC and do not represent an estimate of our future stock price. We face the risk that our actual stock price will not appreciate over the option terms at the assumed rates of 5% and 10%, or at all. Unless the market price of the shares underlying each option increases above the exercise price over the option term, the named executive officer will not realize any value from the option grant. None of our named executive officers has exercised any options to purchase our common stock.

**Option Grants in 2003**

Name	Individual Grants				Potential Realizable Value at Assumed Annual Rates of Stock Price Appreciation for Option Term	
	Number of Securities Underlying Options Granted	Percent of Total Options Granted	Exercise Price	Expiration Date	5%	10%
	2003	in 2003				
Christopher J. Zyda	50,000	91%	\$ 15.00	Aug. 4, 2013	\$ 471,671	\$ 1,195,307

Our compensation committee has the right to issue additional stock options at any time. There were no options granted to our named executive officers in 2004.

**Employment Agreement with Christopher Zyda**

We employ Mr. Zyda as our senior vice president and chief financial officer pursuant to an employment agreement, which has been approved by our compensation committee.

*Base Salary.* Mr. Zyda's base salary rate resets on the first day of each month based upon our net worth on the final day of the preceding month. For purposes of Mr. Zyda's employment agreement, our net worth is calculated in the same manner as under our management agreement with Seneca. As of September 30, 2004, our net worth was approximately \$420.3 million. Mr. Zyda's base salary is as follows:

if our net worth is less than \$500 million at the end of any calendar month, Mr. Zyda's base salary for the following month is 1/12th of \$200,000;

if our net worth is equal to or greater than \$500 million, but less than \$1.0 billion, at the end of any calendar month, Mr. Zyda's base salary for the following month is 1/12th of \$250,000;

if our net worth is equal to or greater than \$1.0 billion, but less than \$1.5 billion, at the end of any calendar month, Mr. Zyda's base salary for the following month is 1/12th of \$300,000; and

if our net worth is equal to or greater than \$1.5 billion at the end of any calendar month, Mr. Zyda's base salary for the following month is 1/12th of \$500,000.

*Incentive Bonus.* Mr. Zyda is entitled to quarterly incentive bonus payments under his employment agreement in an amount equal to 5% of Seneca's incentive compensation for the quarter. Incentive bonuses are payable to Mr. Zyda whenever Seneca or any successor manager receives (and has an unqualified right to retain) any incentive compensation under the management agreement. Seneca's right to incentive compensation is described under the caption "The Manager - The Management Agreement - Management Compensation and Expenses." The incentive bonus payable by us to Mr. Zyda is in addition to the incentive compensation payable by us to Seneca.

One half of each incentive bonus is payable to Mr. Zyda in cash and the other half is payable in stock, in the form of a restricted stock award under our 2003 stock incentive plan. One-third of each such restricted stock award will vest on each of the first three anniversaries of the date of issuance, subject to



**Table of Contents**

Mr. Zyda's continued employment with us. Mr. Zyda will not be entitled to any incentive bonus that becomes payable after the termination of his employment. Mr. Zyda is not entitled to any incentive bonus in connection with any termination fee payable to Seneca.

*Stock Options.* On August 4, 2003, we granted Mr. Zyda options to purchase 50,000 shares of our common stock under our 2003 stock incentive plan at an exercise price of \$15.00 per share. These options vest in three equal annual installments beginning on the first anniversary of the date of grant and expire 10 years after the date of grant.

*Termination.* Mr. Zyda's employment period is for one year, with automatic one-year renewals unless terminated earlier pursuant to the employment agreement. Mr. Zyda may resign for any reason upon 30 days' prior written notice. We may terminate Mr. Zyda's employment at any time. However, if we terminate his employment prior to the end of the employment period without good cause, or if Mr. Zyda resigns with good reason, we are required to pay him a severance benefit equal to his annualized base salary in effect immediately prior to the termination, payable within 60 days following the date of termination.

Mr. Zyda will have good reason to resign if we materially breach the employment agreement, if we significantly diminish his aggregate responsibilities, or if we relocate our executive offices more than 50 miles outside of San Francisco, California, among other reasons, but only if we fail to correct such reasons within 10 days of a written complaint from Mr. Zyda.

We will have good cause to terminate Mr. Zyda's employment if our board reasonably determines in good faith that Mr. Zyda acted negligently in the performance of his material duties, was deliberately dishonest, intentionally injured our company or its reputation, or breached any fiduciary duty or any provision of his employment agreement, among other actions specified in the employment agreement.

*Non-Competition and Anti-Solicitation.* The employment agreement provides that Mr. Zyda may not aid any of our competitors during the employment period and may not solicit any managerial employee or business contact of our company or of Seneca during the employment period or for two years afterwards.

*Binding Arbitration.* Any dispute arising under the employment agreement is subject to binding arbitration.

**Stock Incentive Plans**

We have adopted a 2003 stock incentive plan and a 2003 outside advisors stock incentive plan. The 2003 stock incentive plan provides for the grant of the following types of awards:

incentive stock options, or ISOs, that meet the requirements of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code;

non-qualified stock options;

stock appreciation rights (payable in cash or stock);

restricted stock;

stock units (payable in cash or stock) and other stock-based awards; and

dividend equivalent rights, or DERs (payable in cash or stock).

The 2003 outside advisors plan provides for the grant of the same types of awards as the 2003 stock incentive plan, except that ISOs may be granted only under the 2003 stock incentive plan. The purpose of our 2003 stock incentive plan is to provide a means of performance-based compensation to attract and retain qualified personnel. The purpose of the 2003 outside advisors plan is to provide an incentive to others whose job performance affects us.

**Table of Contents**

Awards may be granted under our 2003 stock incentive plan to any of our officers and key employees, if any, as well as to our directors and certain consultants and advisors. ISOs, however, may be granted under the 2003 stock incentive plan only to our officers and key employees, if any. Awards may be granted under the 2003 outside advisors plan to Seneca and its directors, officers, and key employees.

Initially, 1,000,000 shares of our common stock in the aggregate will be issuable upon exercise of awards granted under our 2003 stock incentive plan and our 2003 outside advisors plan. Generally, shares of our common stock issued in respect of awards granted under our 2003 stock incentive plan will reduce, on a one-for-one basis, the number of shares remaining available under our 2003 outside advisors plan and vice versa.

If an option or other award granted under either of our stock incentive plans expires or terminates, the shares subject to any portion of the award that expires or terminates without having been exercised or paid, as the case may be, will again become available for the issuance of additional awards. Awards that are paid or settled in cash will not count against the share limits of the plans. Unless previously terminated by our board of directors, no new award may be granted under the 2003 stock incentive plan or under the 2003 outside advisors plan after the tenth anniversary of the date that such plan was initially approved by our board of directors. No award may be granted under either of our stock incentive plans to any person who, assuming exercise of all options and payment of all awards held by such person, would own or be deemed to own more than 9.8% of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

Each of our stock incentive plans is administered by our board of directors or a committee of the board. Initially, the plans will be administered by the compensation committee of our board of directors, which is comprised entirely of independent directors. Awards granted under our stock incentive plans will become exercisable or payable, as the case may be, in accordance with the terms of the grant made by the compensation committee. The compensation committee has discretionary authority to determine the type(s) of awards to be granted, the number of shares subject to each award, the purchase or exercise price of each award or the shares of stock subject to the award, and when and in what increments shares of our common stock covered by each award may be purchased. If awards are to be granted to the independent directors, then our full board of directors will approve such grants.

Each award must terminate or be paid no more than 10 years from the date it is granted. Awards may be granted on terms providing that they will be exercisable or payable in whole or in part at any time or times during their respective terms, or only in specified percentages at stated time periods or intervals during the term of the award.

Our compensation committee may permit the holder of an option or other award to pay the exercise or purchase price of that award or the purchase price of the shares of stock underlying the award:

in cash;

by surrender of shares of our common stock having a market value equal to the aggregate purchase or exercise price of the shares to be purchased;

by cancellation of indebtedness owed by us to the award holder;

by a full-recourse promissory note executed by the award holder; or

by any combination of the foregoing or other legal consideration.

The terms of the promissory note may be changed from time to time by our board of directors or the compensation committee to comply with applicable regulations or other relevant pronouncements of the IRS or the SEC.

Our board of directors may, without materially and adversely affecting any outstanding awards, from time to time revise or amend our stock incentive plans, and may suspend or discontinue them at any time. Stockholder approval for any such amendment or revision will not be required except to the extent stockholder approval is required as a matter of law.

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

The following discussion summarizes the material U.S. federal income tax considerations regarding our qualification and taxation as a REIT and the material U.S. federal income tax consequences resulting from the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock. The following discussion is not exhaustive of all possible tax considerations. This summary neither gives a detailed discussion of any state, local or foreign tax considerations nor discusses all of the aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to you in light of your particular circumstances or to particular types of stockholders which are subject to special tax rules, such as insurance companies, tax-exempt entities, financial institutions or broker-dealers, foreign corporations or partnerships, and persons who are not citizens or residents of the United States, stockholders that hold our stock as a hedge, part of a straddle, conversion transaction or other arrangement involving more than one position, or stockholders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar. This discussion assumes that you will hold our common stock as a capital asset, generally property held for investment, under the Internal Revenue Code.

O Melveny & Myers LLP has reviewed the discussion set forth below and is of the opinion that the statements made in this discussion, to the extent such statements summarize the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the beneficial ownership of stock, are correct in all material respects. The opinion of O Melveny & Myers LLP has been filed as an exhibit to this prospectus. O Melveny & Myers LLP's opinion is based on various assumptions, is subject to limitations, and is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service or any court. The Internal Revenue Service may challenge the opinion of O Melveny & Myers LLP, and such a challenge could be successful.

This discussion and the opinions of O Melveny & Myers LLP discussed herein are based on current law. We cannot assure you that new laws, interpretations of law or court decisions, any of which may take effect retroactively, will not cause any statement in this section to be inaccurate.

**YOU ARE URGED TO CONSULT WITH YOUR OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE SPECIFIC CONSEQUENCES TO YOU OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND SALE OF STOCK IN AN ENTITY ELECTING TO BE TAXED AS A REIT, INCLUDING THE FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, FOREIGN AND OTHER TAX CONSIDERATIONS OF SUCH PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP, SALE AND ELECTION AND THE POTENTIAL CHANGES IN APPLICABLE TAX LAWS.**

**General**

We elected to be taxed as a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code commencing with our taxable year ending December 31, 2003. In connection with this offering, we have received the opinion of our legal counsel, O Melveny & Myers LLP, that commencing with our taxable year ending December 31, 2003, we will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification as a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code, and our proposed method of operation will enable us to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code. It must be emphasized that this opinion is not binding on the IRS or any court. In addition, the opinion of our counsel is based on various assumptions and is conditioned upon certain representations made by us and by Seneca as to factual matters, including factual representations concerning our business and assets as set forth in this prospectus, and assumes that the actions described in this prospectus are completed in a timely fashion.

Our qualification and taxation as a REIT depend on our ability to meet, through actual annual operating results, distribution levels, diversity of stock ownership, and the various other qualification tests imposed under the Internal Revenue Code discussed below, the results of which will not be reviewed by O Melveny & Myers LLP. No assurance can be given that our actual results for any particular taxable year will satisfy these requirements. See Failure to Qualify as a REIT. In addition, qualification as a REIT depends on future transactions and events that cannot be known at this time.

So long as we qualify for taxation as a REIT, we generally will be permitted a deduction for dividends we pay to our stockholders. As a result, we generally will not be required to pay federal corporate income

**Table of Contents**

taxes on our net income that is currently distributed to our stockholders. This treatment substantially eliminates the double taxation that ordinarily results from investment in a corporation. Double taxation means taxation once at the corporate level when income is earned and once again at the stockholder level when this income is distributed. We will be required to pay U.S. federal income tax, however, as follows:

we will be required to pay tax at regular corporate rates on any undistributed REIT taxable net income, including undistributed net capital gain;

we may be required to pay the alternative minimum tax on our items of tax preference; and

if we have (1) net income from the sale or other disposition of foreclosure property which is held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business or (2) other non-qualifying income from foreclosure property, we will be required to pay tax at the highest corporate rate on this income. Foreclosure property is generally defined as property acquired through foreclosure or after a default on a loan secured by the property or on a lease of the property.

We will be required to pay a 100% tax on any net income from prohibited transactions. Prohibited transactions are, in general, sales or other taxable dispositions of property, other than foreclosure property, held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business. Under existing law, whether property is held as inventory or primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business depends on all the facts and circumstances surrounding the particular transaction.

If we fail to satisfy the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test discussed below, but nonetheless maintain our qualification as a REIT because certain other requirements are met, we will be subject to a tax equal to:

the greater of (1) the amount by which 75% of our gross income exceeds the amount qualifying under the 75% gross income test described below, and (2) the amount by which 90% (95% in taxable years beginning on and after January 1, 2005) of our gross income exceeds the amount qualifying under the 95% gross income test described below, multiplied by,

a fraction intended to reflect our profitability.

We will be required to pay a 4% excise tax on the excess of the required distribution over the amounts actually distributed if we fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of:

85% of our real estate investment trust ordinary income for the year;

95% of our real estate investment trust capital gain net income for the year; and

any undistributed taxable income from prior periods.

This distribution requirement is in addition to, and different from the distribution requirements discussed below in the section entitled Distributions Generally.

If we acquire any asset from a corporation which is or has been taxed as a C corporation under the Internal Revenue Code in a transaction in which the basis of the asset in our hands is determined by reference to the basis of the asset in the hands of the C corporation, and we subsequently recognize gain on the disposition of the asset during the 10-year period beginning on the date on which we acquired the asset, then we will be required to pay tax at the highest regular corporate tax rate on this gain to the extent of the excess of:

the fair market value of the asset, over

our adjusted basis in the asset, in each case determined as of the date on which we acquired the asset.

A C corporation is generally defined as a corporation required to pay full corporate-level tax. The results described in this paragraph with respect to the recognition of gain will apply unless we make an election under Treasury regulation Section 1.337(d)-7(c) to cause the C corporation to recognize all of the gain inherent in the property at the time of acquisition of the asset.

## **Table of Contents**

Finally, we could be subject to an excise tax if our dealings with any taxable REIT subsidiaries are not at arm's length.

### **Requirements for Qualification as a REIT**

The Internal Revenue Code defines a REIT as a corporation, trust or association:

- (i) that is managed by one or more trustees or directors;
- (ii) that issues transferable shares or transferable certificates to evidence beneficial ownership;
- (iii) that would be taxable as a domestic corporation but for Sections 856 through 859 of the Internal Revenue Code;
- (iv) that is not a financial institution or an insurance company within the meaning of the Internal Revenue Code;
- (v) that is beneficially owned by 100 or more persons;
- (vi) not more than 50% in value of the outstanding stock of which is owned, actually or constructively, by five or fewer individuals, including specified entities, during the last half of each taxable year; and
- (vii) that meets other tests, described below, regarding the nature of its income and assets and the amount of its distributions.

The Internal Revenue Code provides that all of the first four conditions stated above must be met during the entire taxable year and that the fifth condition must be met during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months, or during a proportionate part of a taxable year of less than 12 months. The fifth and sixth conditions do not apply until after the first taxable year for which an election is made to be taxed as a REIT.

### **Stock Ownership Tests**

Our stock must be beneficially held by at least 100 persons, which we refer to as the 100 stockholder rule, and no more than 50% of the value of our stock may be owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer individuals at any time during the last half of the taxable year, which we refer to as the 5/50 rule. In determining whether five or fewer individuals hold our shares, certain attribution rules of the Internal Revenue Code apply. For purposes of the 5/50 rule, pension trusts and other specific tax-exempt entities generally are treated as individuals, except that certain tax-qualified pension funds are not considered individuals and beneficiaries of such trusts are treated as holding shares of a REIT in proportion to their actuarial interests in the trust for purposes of the 5/50 rule. Our charter imposes repurchase provisions and transfer restrictions to avoid having more than 50% of the value of our stock being held by five or fewer individuals. These stock ownership requirements must be satisfied in each taxable year other than the first taxable year for which an election is made to be taxed as a REIT. We are required to solicit information from certain of our record stockholders to verify actual stock ownership levels, and our charter provides for restrictions regarding the transfer of our stock in order to aid in meeting the stock ownership requirements. We will be treated as satisfying the 5/50 rule if we comply with the demand letter and record keeping requirements discussed below, and if we do not know, and by exercising reasonable diligence would not have known, whether we failed to satisfy the 5/50 rule. We anticipate that we will satisfy the stock ownership tests immediately following this offering, and will use reasonable efforts to monitor our stock ownership in order to ensure continued compliance with these tests. If we were to fail either of the stock ownership tests, we would generally be disqualified from REIT status.

To monitor our compliance with the stock ownership tests, we are required to maintain records regarding the actual ownership of our shares of stock. To do so, we are required to demand written statements each year from the record holders of certain percentages of our shares of stock in which the record holders are to disclose the actual owners of the shares (i.e., the persons required to include our

## **Table of Contents**

dividends in gross income). A REIT with 2,000 or more record stockholders must demand statements from record holders of 5% or more of its shares, one with fewer than 2,000, but more than 200, record stockholders must demand statements from record holders of 1% or more of the shares, while a REIT with 200 or fewer record stockholders must demand statements from record holders of 0.5% or more of the shares. A list of those persons failing or refusing to comply with this demand must be maintained as part of our records. A stockholder who fails or refuses to comply with the demand must submit a statement with his tax return disclosing the actual ownership of the shares of stock and certain other information.

## **Income Tests**

We must satisfy two gross income requirements annually to maintain our qualification as a REIT:

under the 75% gross income test, we must derive at least 75% of our gross income, excluding gross income from prohibited transactions, from specified real estate sources, including rental income, interest on obligations secured by mortgages on real property or on interests in real property, gain from the disposition of qualified real estate assets, i.e., interests in real property, mortgages secured by real property or interests in real property, and some other assets, and income from certain types of temporary investments; and

under the 95% gross income test, we must derive at least 95% of our gross income, excluding gross income from prohibited transactions, from (1) the sources of income that satisfy the 75% gross income test, (2) dividends, interest and gain from the sale or disposition of stock or securities, including some interest rate swap and cap agreements, options, futures and forward contracts entered into to hedge variable rate debt incurred to acquire qualified real estate assets, or (3) any combination of the foregoing. Effective for taxable years beginning January 1, 2005, amounts from qualified hedges will generally not constitute gross income and therefore will be disregarded for purposes of the 95% gross income test if certain identification and other requirements are satisfied, and will be treated as nonqualifying income for the 95% and 75% gross income tests if such requirements are not satisfied.

For purposes of the 75% and 95% gross income tests, a REIT is deemed to have earned a proportionate share of the income earned by any partnership, or any limited liability company treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in which it owns an interest, which share is determined by reference to its capital interest in such entity, and is deemed to have earned the income earned by any qualified REIT subsidiary (in general, a 100% owned corporate subsidiary of a REIT).

Any amount includable in our gross income with respect to a regular or residual interest in a REMIC generally also is treated as interest on an obligation secured by a mortgage on real property. If, however, less than 95% of the assets of a REMIC consists of real estate assets (determined as if we held such assets), we will be treated as receiving directly our proportionate share of the income of the REMIC. In addition, if we receive interest income with respect to a mortgage loan that is secured by both real property and other property and the highest principal amount of the loan outstanding during a taxable year exceeds the fair market value of the real property on the date we became committed to make or purchase the mortgage loan, a portion of the interest income, equal to (1) such highest principal amount minus such value, divided by (2) such highest principal amount, generally will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Interest income received with respect to non-REMIC pay-through bonds and pass-through debt instruments, such as collateralized mortgage obligations or CMOs, however, will not be qualifying income for this purpose.

Interest earned by a REIT ordinarily does not qualify as income meeting the 75% or 95% gross income tests if the determination of all or some of the amount of interest depends in any way on the income or profits of any person. Interest will not be disqualified from meeting such tests, however, solely by reason of being based on a fixed percentage or percentages of receipts or sales.

If we fail to satisfy one or both of the 75% or 95% gross income tests for any taxable year, we may nevertheless qualify as a REIT for the year if we are entitled to relief under the Internal Revenue Code. Generally, we may avail ourselves of the relief provisions if:

our failure to meet these tests was due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect;

## **Table of Contents**

we attach a schedule of the sources of our income to our U.S. federal income tax return; and

any incorrect information on the schedule was not due to fraud with intent to evade tax.

If we are entitled to avail ourselves of the relief provisions, we will maintain our qualification as a REIT but will be subject to certain penalty taxes as described above. Effective for taxable years beginning January 1, 2005, these relief provisions generally will be available if our failure to meet the tests is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect and if we satisfy certain specified filing and disclosure requirements set forth in the Internal Revenue Code. We may not, however, be entitled to the benefit of these relief provisions in all circumstances. If these relief provisions do not apply to a particular set of circumstances, we will not qualify as a REIT.

### **Asset Tests**

At the close of each quarter of our taxable year, we must satisfy four tests relating to the nature and diversification of our assets:

at least 75% of the value of our total assets must be represented by qualified real estate assets, cash, cash items and government securities;

not more than 25% of our total assets may be represented by securities, other than those securities included in the 75% asset test;

of the investments included in the 25% asset class, the value of any one issuer's securities may not exceed 5% of the value of our total assets, and we generally may not own more than 10% by vote or value of any one issuer's outstanding securities, in each case except with respect to stock of any taxable REIT subsidiaries; and

the value of the securities we own in any taxable REIT subsidiaries may not exceed 20% of the value of our total assets.

Qualified real estate assets include interests in mortgages on real property to the extent the principal balance of a mortgage does not exceed the fair market value of the associated real property, regular or residual interests in a REMIC (except that, if less than 95% of the assets of a REMIC consists of real estate assets (determined as if we held such assets), we will be treated as holding directly our proportionate share of the assets of such REMIC), and shares of other REITs. Non-REMIC CMOs, however, do not qualify as qualified real estate assets for this purpose.

A taxable REIT subsidiary is any corporation in which we own stock and as to which we and such corporation jointly elect to treat such corporation as a taxable REIT subsidiary. For purposes of the asset tests, we will be deemed to own a proportionate share of the assets of any partnership, or any limited liability company treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in which we own an interest, which share is determined by reference to our capital interest in the entity, and will be deemed to own the assets owned by any qualified REIT subsidiary and any other entity that is disregarded for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

After initially meeting the asset tests at the close of any quarter, we will not lose our status as a REIT for failure to satisfy the asset tests at the end of a later quarter solely by reason of changes in asset values. If we fail to satisfy the asset tests because we acquire securities or other property during a quarter, we can cure this failure by disposing of sufficient non-qualifying assets within 30 days after the close of that quarter. For this purpose, an increase in our capital interest in any partnership or limited liability company in which we own an interest will be treated as an acquisition of a portion of the securities or other property owned by that partnership or limited liability company.

We may at some point securitize mortgage loans and/or mortgage-backed securities. If we were to securitize mortgage-related assets ourselves on a regular basis (other than through the issuance of non-REMIC CMOs), there is a substantial risk that the securities could be dealer property and that all of the profits from such sales would be subject to tax at the rate of 100% as income from prohibited transactions. Accordingly, where we intend to sell the securities created by that process, we expect that we will engage in the securitization through one or more taxable REIT subsidiaries, which will not be subject to this 100% tax. We also may securitize such mortgage-related assets through the issuance of non-

## **Table of Contents**

REMIC CMOs, whereby we retain an equity interest in the mortgage-backed assets used as collateral in the securitization transaction. The issuance of any such instruments could result in a portion of our assets being classified as a taxable mortgage pool, which would be treated as a separate corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which in turn could jeopardize our status as a REIT. We intend to structure our securitizations in a manner that would not result in the creation of taxable mortgage pool.

Effective for taxable years beginning January 1, 2005, we may avoid disqualification in the event of certain failures if (i) the failure was due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect, (ii) the failure is timely corrected, (iii) a penalty amount is paid, and (iv) other requirements are met; or the failure was de minimis and timely corrected.

## **Annual Distribution Requirements**

To maintain our qualification as a REIT, we are required to distribute dividends, other than capital gain dividends, to our stockholders in an amount at least equal to:

90% of our REIT taxable net income, plus

90% of our after tax net income, if any, from foreclosure property, minus

the excess of the sum of specified items of our non-cash income items over 5% of REIT taxable net income, as described below.

For purposes of these distribution requirements, our REIT taxable net income is computed without regard to the dividends paid deduction and net capital gain. In addition, for purposes of this test, the specified items of non-cash income include income attributable to leveled stepped rents, certain original issue discount, certain like-kind exchanges that are later determined to be taxable and income from cancellation of indebtedness. In addition, if we disposed of any asset we acquired from a corporation which is or has been a C corporation in a transaction in which our basis in the asset is determined by reference to the basis of the asset in the hands of that C corporation and we did not elect to recognize gain currently in connection with the acquisition of such asset, we would be required to distribute at least 90% of the after-tax gain, if any, we recognize on a disposition of the asset within the 10-year period following our acquisition of such asset, to the extent that such gain does not exceed the excess of:

the fair market value of the asset on the date we acquired the asset, over

our adjusted basis in the asset on the date we acquired the asset.

Only distributions that qualify for the dividends paid deduction available to REITs under the Internal Revenue Code are counted in determining whether the distribution requirements are satisfied. We must make these distributions in the taxable year to which they relate, or in the following taxable year if they are declared before we timely file our tax return for that year, paid on or before the first regular dividend payment following the declaration and we elect on our tax return to have a specified dollar amount of such distributions treated as if paid in the prior year. For these and other purposes, dividends declared by us in October, November or December of one taxable year and payable to a stockholder of record on a specific date in any such month shall be treated as both paid by us and received by the stockholder during such taxable year, provided that the dividend is actually paid by us by January 31 of the following taxable year.

In addition, dividends distributed by us must not be preferential. If a dividend is preferential, it will not qualify for the dividends paid deduction. To avoid being preferential, every stockholder of the class of stock to which a distribution is made must be treated the same as every other stockholder of that class, and no class of stock may be treated other than according to its dividend rights as a class.

To the extent that we do not distribute all of our net capital gain, or we distribute at least 90%, but less than 100%, of our REIT taxable net income, as adjusted, we will be required to pay tax on this undistributed income at regular ordinary and capital gain corporate tax rates. Furthermore, if we fail to distribute during each calendar year (or, in the case of distributions with declaration and record dates falling in the last three months of the calendar year, by the end of the January immediately following such year) at least the sum of (1) 85% of our REIT ordinary income for such year, (2) 95% of our REIT capital gain income for such year, and (3) any undistributed taxable income from prior periods, we will be subject to a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the excess of such required distribution over the amounts

## **Table of Contents**

actually distributed. We intend to make timely distributions sufficient to satisfy the annual distribution requirements.

Under certain circumstances, we may be able to rectify a failure to meet the distribution requirements for a year by paying deficiency dividends to its stockholders in a later year, which may be included in our deduction for dividends paid for the earlier year. Although we may be able to avoid being taxed on amounts distributed as deficiency dividends, we will be required to pay to the IRS interest based upon the amount of any deduction taken for deficiency dividends.

### **Failure to Qualify as a REIT**

If we fail to qualify for taxation as a REIT in any taxable year, and the relief provisions of the Internal Revenue Code do not apply, we will be required to pay taxes, including any applicable alternative minimum tax, on our taxable income in that taxable year and all subsequent taxable years at regular corporate rates. Distributions to our stockholders in any year in which we fail to qualify as a REIT will not be deductible by us and we will not be required to distribute any amounts to our stockholders. As a result, we anticipate that our failure to qualify as a REIT would reduce the cash available for distribution to our stockholders. In addition, if we fail to qualify as a REIT, all distributions to our stockholders will be taxable at ordinary income rates to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. In this event, corporate distributees may be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. Unless entitled to relief under specific statutory provisions, we will also be disqualified from taxation as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year in which we lose our qualification.

### **Taxation of Taxable United States Stockholders**

For purposes of the discussion in this prospectus, the term United States stockholder means a beneficial holder of our stock that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

a citizen or resident of the United States (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes);

a corporation, partnership, or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any state thereof or in the District of Columbia, unless Treasury regulations provide otherwise;

an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

a trust whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

### **Distributions Generally**

Distributions out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, other than capital gain dividends, will be taxable to United States stockholders as ordinary dividends. Such REIT dividends generally are ineligible for the new reduced 15% tax rate for dividends received by individuals, trusts and estates. However, such rate will apply to the extent that we make distributions attributable to amounts, if any, we receive as dividends from earnings accumulated in a non-REIT year or to the extent that we make distributions attributable to income that was subject to tax at the REIT level. Provided that we qualify as a REIT, dividends paid by us will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction generally available to United States stockholders that are corporations. To the extent that we make distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits, the distributions will be treated as a tax-free return of capital to each United States stockholder, and will reduce the adjusted tax basis that each United States stockholder has in our stock by the amount of the distribution, but not below zero. Distributions in excess of a United States stockholder's adjusted tax basis in its stock will be taxable as capital gain, and will be taxable as long-term capital gain if the stock has been held for more than one year. The calculation of the amount of distributions that are applied against or exceed adjusted tax basis are made on a share-by-share basis. To the extent that we make distributions, if any, that are attributable to excess inclusion income, such amounts may not be offset by net operating losses of a United States stockholder. If we declare a dividend

## **Table of Contents**

in October, November, or December of any calendar year which is payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually pay the dividend during January of the following calendar year, the dividend is deemed to be paid by us and received by the stockholder on December 31st of the year preceding the year of payment. Stockholders may not include in their own income tax returns any of our net operating losses or capital losses.

### **Capital Gain Distributions**

Distributions designated by us as capital gain dividends will be taxable to United States stockholders as capital gain income. We can designate distributions as capital gain dividends to the extent of our net capital gain for the taxable year of the distribution. For tax years prior to 2009, this capital gain income will generally be taxable to non-corporate United States stockholders at a 15% or 25% rate based on the characteristics of the asset we sold that produced the gain. United States stockholders that are corporations may be required to treat up to 20% of certain capital gain dividends as ordinary income.

### **Retention of Net Capital Gains**

We may elect to retain, rather than distribute as a capital gain dividend, our net capital gains. If we were to make this election, we would pay tax on such retained capital gains. In such a case, our stockholders would generally:

include their proportionate share of our undistributed net capital gains in their taxable income;

receive a credit for their proportionate share of the tax paid by us in respect of such net capital gain; and

increase the adjusted basis of their stock by the difference between the amount of their share of our undistributed net capital gain and their share of the tax paid by us.

### **Passive Activity Losses, Investment Interest Limitations and Other Considerations of Holding Our Stock**

Distributions we make, undistributed net capital gain includible in income and gains arising from the sale or exchange of our stock by a United States stockholder will not be treated as passive activity income. As a result, United States stockholders will not be able to apply any passive losses against income or gains relating to our stock. Distributions by us, to the extent they do not constitute a return of capital, and undistributed net capital gain includible in our stockholders' income, generally will be treated as investment income for purposes of computing the investment interest limitation under the Internal Revenue Code, provided the proper election is made.

If we, or a portion of our assets, were to be treated as a taxable mortgage pool, or if we were to acquire REMIC residual interests, our stockholders (other than certain thrift institutions) may not be permitted to offset certain portions of the dividend income they derive from our shares with their current deductions or net operating loss carryovers or carrybacks. The portion of a stockholder's dividends that will be subject to this limitation will equal the allocable share of our excess inclusion income.

### **Dispositions of Stock**

A United States stockholder that sells or disposes of our stock will recognize gain or loss for federal income tax purposes in an amount equal to the difference between the amount of cash or the fair market value of any property the stockholder receives on the sale or other disposition and the stockholder's adjusted tax basis in the stock. This gain or loss generally will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the stockholder has held the stock for more than one year. However, any loss recognized by a United States stockholder upon the sale or other disposition of our stock that the stockholder has held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent the stockholder received distributions from us which were required to be treated as long-term capital gains. For tax years prior to 2009, capital gain of an individual United States stockholder is generally taxed at a

## **Table of Contents**

maximum rate of 15% where the property is held for more than one year. The deductibility of capital loss is limited.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

We report to our United States stockholders and the IRS the amount of dividends paid during each calendar year, along with the amount of any tax withheld. Under the backup withholding rules, a stockholder may be subject to backup withholding with respect to dividends paid and redemption proceeds unless the holder is a corporation or comes within other exempt categories and, when required, demonstrates this fact, or provides a taxpayer identification number or social security number, certifying as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding, and otherwise complies with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. A United States stockholder that does not provide us with its correct taxpayer identification number or social security number may also be subject to penalties imposed by the IRS. A United States stockholder can meet this requirement by providing us with a correct, properly completed and executed copy of IRS Form W-9 or a substantially similar form. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amount paid as backup withholding will be creditable against the stockholder's income tax liability, if any, and otherwise be refundable, provided the proper forms are filed on a timely basis. In addition, we may be required to withhold a portion of capital gain distributions made to any stockholders who fail to certify their non-foreign status. The backup withholding tax rate currently is 28%.

### **Taxation of Tax-Exempt Stockholders**

The IRS has ruled that amounts distributed as a dividend by a REIT will be treated as a dividend by the recipient and excluded from the calculation of unrelated business taxable income when received by a tax-exempt entity. Based on that ruling, provided that a tax-exempt stockholder has not held our stock as debt financed property within the meaning of the Internal Revenue Code, i.e., property the acquisition or holding of which is or is treated as financed through a borrowing by the tax-exempt United States stockholder, the stock is not otherwise used in an unrelated trade or business, and we do not hold an asset that gives rise to excess inclusion income, as defined in Section 860E of the Internal Revenue Code, dividend income on our stock and income from the sale of our stock should not be unrelated business taxable income to a tax-exempt stockholder. However, if we were to hold residual interests in a REMIC, or if we or a pool of our assets were to be treated as a taxable mortgage pool, a portion of the dividends paid to a tax-exempt stockholder may be subject to tax as unrelated business taxable income. Although we do not believe that we, or any portion of our assets, will be treated as a taxable mortgage pool, we cannot assure you that the IRS might not successfully maintain that such a taxable mortgage pool exists.

For tax-exempt stockholders that are social clubs, voluntary employees' beneficiary associations, supplemental unemployment benefit trusts, and qualified group legal services plans exempt from U.S. federal income taxation under Sections 501(c)(7), (c)(9), (c)(17) and (c)(20) of the Internal Revenue Code, respectively, income from an investment in our stock will constitute unrelated business taxable income unless the organization is able to properly claim a deduction for amounts set aside or placed in reserve for certain purposes so as to offset the income generated by its investment in our stock. Any prospective investors should consult their tax advisors concerning these set aside and reserve requirements.

Notwithstanding the above, however, a substantial portion of the dividends received with respect to our stock may constitute unrelated business taxable income, or UBTI, if we are treated as a pension-held REIT and you are a pension trust which:

is described in Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code; and

holds more than 10%, by value, of our equity interests.

Tax-exempt pension funds that are described in Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code and exempt from tax under Section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code are referred to below as qualified trusts.

**Table of Contents**

A REIT is a pension-held REIT if:

it would not have qualified as a REIT but for the fact that Section 856(h)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code provides that stock owned by a qualified trust shall be treated, for purposes of the 5/50 rule, described above, as owned by the beneficiaries of the trust, rather than by the trust itself; and

either at least one qualified trust holds more than 25%, by value, of the interests in the REIT, or one or more qualified trusts, each of which owns more than 10%, by value, of the interests in the REIT, holds in the aggregate more than 50%, by value, of the interests in the REIT. The percentage of any REIT dividends treated as unrelated business taxable income under these rules is equal to the ratio of:

the unrelated business taxable income earned by the REIT, less directly related expenses, treating the REIT as if it were a qualified trust and therefore subject to tax on unrelated business taxable income, to

the total gross income, less directly related expenses, of the REIT.

A de minimis exception applies where this percentage is less than 5% for any year. As a result of the limitations on the transfer and ownership of stock contained in our charter, we do not expect to be classified as a pension-held REIT.

**Taxation of Non-United States Stockholders**

The rules governing U.S. federal income taxation of non-United States stockholders are complex and no attempt will be made herein to provide more than a summary of these rules. Non-United States stockholders mean beneficial owners of shares of our stock that are not United States stockholders (as such term is defined in the discussion above under the heading entitled Taxation of Taxable United States Stockholders ).

**PROSPECTIVE NON-U.S. STOCKHOLDERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS TO DETERMINE THE IMPACT OF FOREIGN, FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL INCOME TAX LAWS WITH REGARD TO AN INVESTMENT IN OUR STOCK AND OF OUR ELECTION TO BE TAXED AS A REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUST, INCLUDING ANY REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.**

Distributions to non-United States stockholders that are not attributable to gain from our sale or exchange of U.S. real property interests and that are not designated by us as capital gain dividends or retained capital gains will be treated as dividends of ordinary income to the extent that they are made out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. These distributions will generally be subject to a withholding tax equal to 30% of the distribution unless an applicable tax treaty reduces or eliminates that tax. However, if income from an investment in our stock is treated as effectively connected with the non-United States stockholder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business (or, if an income tax treaty applies, is attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment of the non-United States stockholder), the non-United States stockholder generally will be subject to federal income tax at graduated rates in the same manner as United States stockholders are taxed with respect to those distributions, and also may be subject to the 30% branch profits tax in the case of a non-United States stockholder that is a corporation, unless a treaty reduces or eliminates these taxes. We expect to withhold tax at the rate of 30% on the gross amount of any distributions made to a non-United States stockholder unless:

a lower treaty rate applies and any required form, for example IRS Form W-8BEN, evidencing eligibility for that reduced rate is filed by the non-United States stockholder with us; or

the non-United States stockholder files an IRS Form W-8ECI with us claiming that the distribution is effectively connected income.

**Table of Contents**

Any portion of the dividends paid to non-United States stockholders that is treated as excess inclusion income will not be eligible for exemption from the 30% withholding tax or a reduced treaty rate.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits that are not treated as attributable to the gain from our disposition of a U.S. real property interest will not be taxable to non-United States stockholders to the extent that these distributions do not exceed the adjusted basis of the stockholder's stock, but rather will reduce the adjusted basis of that stock. To the extent that distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits exceed the adjusted basis of a non-United States stockholder's stock, these distributions will give rise to tax liability if the non-United States stockholder would otherwise be subject to tax on any gain from the sale or disposition of its stock, as described below. Because it generally cannot be determined at the time a distribution is made whether or not such distribution may be in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits, the entire amount of any distribution normally will be subject to withholding at the same rate as a dividend. However, amounts so withheld are creditable against U.S. tax liability, if any, or refundable by the IRS to the extent the distribution is subsequently determined to be in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits and the proper forms are filed with the IRS by the stockholder on a timely basis. We are also required to withhold 10% of any distribution in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits if our stock is a U.S. real property interest because we are not a domestically controlled REIT, as discussed below. Consequently, although we intend to withhold at a rate of 30% on the entire amount of any distribution, to the extent that we do not do so, any portion of a distribution not subject to withholding at a rate of 30% may be subject to withholding at a rate of 10%.

Distributions attributable to our capital gains which are not attributable to gain from the sale or exchange of a U.S. real property interest generally will not be subject to income taxation, unless (1) investment in our stock is effectively connected with the non-United States stockholder's U.S. trade or business (or, if an income tax treaty applies, is attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment of the non-United States stockholder), in which case the non-United States stockholder will be subject to the same treatment as United States stockholders with respect to such gain (and a corporate non-United States stockholder may also be subject to the 30% branch profits tax), or (2) the non-United States stockholder is a non-resident alien individual who is present in the U.S. for 183 days or more during the taxable year and certain other conditions are satisfied, in which case the non-resident alien individual will be subject to a 30% tax on the individual's capital gains.

For any year in which we qualify as a REIT, distributions that are attributable to gain from the sale or exchange of a U.S. real property interest, which includes some interests in real property, but generally does not include an interest solely as a creditor in mortgage loans or mortgage-backed securities, will be taxed to a non-United States stockholder under the provisions of the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act, or FIRPTA. Under FIRPTA, distributions attributable to gain from sales of U.S. real property interests are taxed to a non-United States stockholder as if that gain were effectively connected with the stockholder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business. Non-United States stockholders thus would be taxed at the normal capital gain rates applicable to United States stockholders, subject to applicable alternative minimum tax and a special alternative minimum tax in the case of nonresident alien individuals. Distributions subject to FIRPTA also may be subject to the 30% branch profits tax in the hands of a non-U.S. corporate stockholder. We are required to withhold 35% of any distribution paid to a non-United States stockholder that we designate (or, if greater, the amount that we could designate) as a capital gains dividend. The amount withheld is creditable against the non-United States stockholder's FIRPTA tax liability, provided the proper forms are filed on a timely basis.

Notwithstanding the foregoing and effective for taxable years beginning January 1, 2005, distributions (including capital gain distributions) with respect to any class of stock of a REIT that is regularly traded on an established securities market located in the United States will not be treated as gain recognized from the sale or exchange of a U.S. real property interest if the non-U.S. holder does not own 5 percent of such class of stock at any time during the taxable year.

Gains recognized by a non-United States stockholder upon a sale of our stock generally will not be taxed under FIRPTA if we are a domestically controlled REIT, which is a REIT in which at all times during a specified testing period less than 50% in value of the stock was held directly or indirectly by non-United States stockholders. Because our stock is publicly traded/widely held, we cannot assure our investors that we are or will remain a domestically controlled REIT. Even if we are not a domestically controlled REIT, however, a non-United States stockholder that owns, actually or constructively, 5% or

## **Table of Contents**

less of our stock throughout a specified testing period will not recognize taxable gain on the sale of our stock under FIRPTA if our shares are traded on an established securities market.

If gain from the sale of the stock were subject to taxation under FIRPTA, the non-United States stockholder would be subject to the same treatment as United States stockholders with respect to that gain, subject to applicable alternative minimum tax, a special alternative minimum tax in the case of nonresident alien individuals, and the possible application of the 30% branch profits tax in the case of non-U.S. corporations. In addition, the purchaser of the stock could be required to withhold 10% of the purchase price and remit such amount to the IRS.

Gains not subject to FIRPTA will be taxable to a non-United States stockholder if the non-United States stockholder's investment in the stock is effectively connected with a trade or business in the U.S. (or, if an income tax treaty applies, is attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment of the non-United States stockholder), in which case the non-United States stockholder will be subject to the same treatment as United States stockholders with respect to that gain; or the non-United States stockholder is a nonresident alien individual who was present in the U.S. for 183 days or more during the taxable year and other conditions are met, in which case the nonresident alien individual will be subject to a 30% tax on the individual's capital gains.

## **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding for Non-United States Stockholders**

If the proceeds of a disposition of our stock are paid by or through a U.S. office of a broker-dealer, the payment is generally subject to information reporting and to backup withholding (currently at a rate of 28%) unless the disposing non-United States stockholder certifies as to his name, address and non-U.S. status or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds if the payment is made outside the U.S. through a foreign office of a foreign broker-dealer. If the proceeds from a disposition of our stock are paid to or through a foreign office of a U.S. broker-dealer or a non-U.S. office of a foreign broker-dealer that is (1) a controlled foreign corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (2) a foreign person 50% or more of whose gross income from all sources for a three-year period was effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business, (3) a foreign partnership with one or more partners who are U.S. persons and who in the aggregate hold more than 50% of the income or capital interest in the partnership, or (4) a foreign partnership engaged in the conduct of a trade or business in the U.S., then (a) backup withholding will not apply unless the broker-dealer has actual knowledge that the owner is not a foreign stockholder, and (b) information reporting will not apply if the non-United States stockholder satisfies certification requirements regarding its status as a foreign stockholder. Other information reporting rules apply to non-United States stockholders, and prospective non-United States stockholders should consult their own tax advisors regarding these requirements.

## **New Legislation and Possible Legislative or Other Action Affecting Tax Consequences**

Legislation enacted in 2003 reduced the maximum tax rate of non-corporate taxpayers for capital gains generally from 20% to 15% (for taxable years ending on or after May 6, 2003 and before January 1, 2009) and for dividends payable to non-corporate taxpayers generally from 38.6% to 15% (for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2002 and before January 1, 2009). As discussed above at Taxation of Taxable United States Stockholders Distributions Generally, dividends paid by REITs are generally not eligible for the new 15% federal income tax rate, with certain exceptions. Although this legislation does not adversely affect the taxation of REITs or dividends paid by REITs, the more favorable treatment of regular corporate dividends could cause investors who are individuals to consider stocks of other corporations that pay dividends as more attractive relative to stocks of REITs. It is not possible to predict whether this change in perceived relative value will occur, or what the effect will be on the market price of our stock.

You should recognize that the present U.S. federal income tax treatment of an investment in us may be modified by legislative, judicial or administrative action at any time and that any such action may affect

**Table of Contents**

investments and commitments previously made. The rules dealing with U.S. federal income taxation are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the Internal Revenue Service and the Treasury Department, resulting in revisions of regulations and revised interpretations of established concepts as well as statutory changes. Revisions in federal tax laws and interpretations thereof could affect the tax consequences of an investment in us.

**State, Local and Foreign Taxation**

We may be required to pay state, local and foreign taxes in various state, local and foreign jurisdictions, including those in which we transact business or make investments, and our stockholders may be required to pay state, local and foreign taxes in various state, local and foreign jurisdictions, including those in which they reside. Our state, local and foreign tax treatment may not conform to the federal income tax consequences summarized above. In addition, a stockholder's state, local and foreign tax treatment may not conform to the federal income tax consequences summarized above. Consequently, prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the effect of state, local and foreign tax laws on an investment in our stock.

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

The following summary highlights the material information about our capital stock. You should refer to our charter and our bylaws for a full description. Copies of our charter and our bylaws are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. You can also obtain copies of our charter and our bylaws and every other exhibit to our registration statement. Please see [Where You Can Find More Information about Luminent Mortgage Capital](#) on page 135 below.

**General**

Our charter provides that we may issue up to 100,000,000 shares of our common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and 10,000,000 shares of our preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share. As of September 30, 2004, we had 37,002,696 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding and no shares of our preferred stock issued and outstanding. As of September 30, 2004, the number of record holders of our common stock was 52. The 52 holders of record include Cede & Co., which holds shares as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, which itself holds shares on behalf of hundreds of beneficial owners of our common stock. Under Maryland law, stockholders generally are not liable for the corporation's debts or obligations.

**Common Stock**

All shares of our common stock offered hereby have been duly authorized and are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. Subject to the preferential rights of any other class or series of stock and to the provisions of our charter regarding the restrictions on transfer of stock, holders of shares of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends on such stock if, as and when authorized and declared by our board of directors out of assets legally available therefor and to share ratably in our assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up after payment of or adequate provision for all our known debts and liabilities.

Subject to the provisions of our charter regarding the restrictions on ownership and transfer of stock and the terms of any other class or series of our stock, each outstanding share of our common stock entitles the holder to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors and, except as provided with respect to any other class or series of our stock, the holders of such shares of our common stock possess the exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of our directors, which means that the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock elect all of the directors then standing for election and the holders of the remaining shares are not able to elect any of our directors.

Holders of shares of our common stock have no preference, conversion, exchange, sinking fund, or redemption and have no preemptive rights to subscribe for any of our securities. Subject to the provisions of our charter regarding the restrictions on ownership transfer of stock, shares of our common stock have equal dividend, liquidation and other rights.

Under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders holding at least two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote on the matter, unless a lesser percentage (but not fewer than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast by the stockholders on the matter) is set forth in the corporation's charter. Our charter provides that any such action shall be effective and valid if taken or authorized by our stockholders by the affirmative vote of a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, except that amendments to the provisions of our charter relating to the removal of directors must be approved by our stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

Our charter authorizes our board of directors to reclassify any unissued shares of our common stock into other classes or series of classes of our stock, to establish the number of shares in each class or series

## **Table of Contents**

and to set the preferences, conversion and other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications or terms or conditions of redemption for each such class or series.

### **Preferred Stock**

Our charter authorizes our board of directors to classify any unissued shares of preferred stock and to reclassify any previously classified but unissued shares of any series of preferred stock previously authorized by our board of directors. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series of preferred stock, our board is required by the MGCL and our charter to fix the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each such class or series. Thus, our board could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. As of the closing of the offering, no shares of our preferred stock will be outstanding and we have no present plans to issue any preferred stock.

### **Power to Issue Additional Shares of Our Common Stock and Preferred Stock**

We believe that the power of our board of directors to issue additional authorized but unissued shares of our common stock or preferred stock and to classify or reclassify unissued shares of our common or preferred stock and thereafter to cause us to issue such classified or reclassified shares of stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring possible future financings and acquisitions and in meeting other needs which might arise. The additional classes or series, as well as our common stock, are available for issuance without further action by our stockholders, unless such action is required by applicable law or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which our securities may be listed or traded. Although our board of directors has no intention at the present time of doing so, it could authorize us to issue a class or series that could, depending upon the terms of such class or series, delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control of us that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest.

### **Transfer Restrictions**

Our charter, subject to certain exceptions, contains certain restrictions on the number of shares of our stock that a person may own. Our charter contains a stock ownership limit which will prohibit any person from acquiring or holding, directly or indirectly, shares of stock in excess of 9.8% of the lesser of the total number or value of any class of our stock. Our board of directors, in its sole discretion, may exempt a person from the stock ownership limit. However, our board of directors may not grant such an exemption to any person whose ownership, direct or indirect, of in excess of 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of the outstanding shares of our stock would result in us being closely held within the meaning of Section 856(h) of the Internal Revenue Code or otherwise would result in us failing to qualify as a REIT. The person seeking an exemption must represent to the satisfaction of our board of directors that it will not violate the aforementioned restriction. The person also must agree that any violation or attempted violation of any of the foregoing restriction will result in the automatic transfer of the shares of stock causing such violation to the trust (as defined below). Our board of directors may require a ruling from the IRS or an opinion of counsel, in either case in form and substance satisfactory to our board of directors in its sole discretion, in order to determine or ensure our status as a REIT.

Our charter further prohibits:

any person from beneficially or constructively owning shares of our stock that would result in us being closely held under Section 856(h) of the Internal Revenue Code or otherwise cause us to fail to qualify as a REIT; and

any person from transferring shares of our stock if such transfer would result in shares of our stock being owned by fewer than 100 persons.

**Table of Contents**

Any person who acquires or attempts or intends to acquire beneficial or constructive ownership of shares of our stock that will or may violate any of the foregoing restrictions on transferability and ownership, or any person who would have owned shares of our stock that resulted in a transfer of shares to the trust in the manner described below, will be required to give notice immediately to us and provide us with such other information as we may request in order to determine the effect of such transfer on us.

If any transfer of shares of our stock occurs which, if effective, would result in any person beneficially or constructively owning shares of our stock in excess or in violation of the above transfer or ownership limitations, then that number of shares of our stock the beneficial or constructive ownership of which otherwise would cause such person to violate such limitations (rounded to the nearest whole share) shall be automatically transferred to a trust for the exclusive benefit of one or more charitable beneficiaries, and the prohibited owner shall not acquire any rights in such shares. Such automatic transfer shall be deemed to be effective as of the close of business on the business day prior to the date of such violative transfer. Shares of stock held in the trust shall be issued and outstanding shares of our stock. The prohibited owner shall not benefit economically from ownership of any shares of stock held in the trust, shall have no rights to dividends and shall not possess any rights to vote or other rights attributable to the shares of stock held in the trust. The trustee of the trust shall have all voting rights and rights to dividends or other distributions with respect to shares of stock held in the trust, which rights shall be exercised for the exclusive benefit of the charitable beneficiary. Any dividend or other distribution paid prior to the discovery by us that shares of stock have been transferred to the trustee shall be paid by the recipient of such dividend or distribution to the trustee upon demand, and any dividend or other distribution authorized but unpaid shall be paid when due to the trustee. Any dividend or distribution so paid to the trustee shall be held in trust for the charitable beneficiary. The prohibited owner shall have no voting rights with respect to shares of stock held in the trust and, subject to Maryland law, effective as of the date that such shares of stock have been transferred to the trust, the trustee shall have the authority (at the trustee's sole discretion):

to rescind as void any vote cast by a prohibited owner prior to the discovery by us that such shares have been transferred to the trust; and

to recast such vote in accordance with the desires of the trustee acting for the benefit of the charitable beneficiary. However, if we have already taken irreversible corporate action, then the trustee shall not have the authority to rescind and recast such vote.

Within 20 days after receiving notice from us that shares of our stock have been transferred to the trust, the trustee shall sell the shares of stock held in the trust to a person, designated by the trustee, whose ownership of the shares will not violate any of the ownership limitations set forth in our charter. Upon such sale, the interest of the charitable beneficiary in the shares sold shall terminate and the trustee shall distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the prohibited owner and to the charitable beneficiary as follows. The prohibited owner shall receive the lesser of:

the price paid by the prohibited owner for the shares or, if the prohibited owner did not give value for the shares in connection with the event causing the shares to be held in the trust (e.g., a gift, devise or other such transaction), the market price, as defined in our charter, of such shares on the day of the event causing the shares to be held in the trust; and

the price per share received by the trustee from the sale or other disposition of the shares held in the trust, in each case reduced by the costs incurred to enforce the ownership limits as to the shares in question. Any net sale proceeds in excess of the amount payable to the prohibited owner shall be paid immediately to the charitable beneficiary.

**Table of Contents**

If, prior to the discovery by us that shares of our stock have been transferred to the trust, such shares are sold by a prohibited owner, then:

such shares shall be deemed to have been sold on behalf of the trust; and

to the extent that the prohibited owner received an amount for such shares that exceeds the amount that such prohibited owner was entitled to receive pursuant to the aforementioned requirement, such excess shall be paid to the trustee upon demand.

In addition, shares of our stock held in the trust shall be deemed to have been offered for sale to us, or our designee, at a price per share equal to the lesser of:

the price per share in the transaction that resulted in such transfer to the trust (or, in the case of a devise or gift, the market price at the time of such devise or gift); and

the market price on the date we, or our designee, accept such offer.

We shall have the right to accept such offer until the trustee has sold the shares of stock held in the trust. Upon such a sale to us, the interest of the charitable beneficiary in the shares sold shall terminate and the trustee shall distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the prohibited owner.

All certificates representing shares of our common stock and preferred stock, if issued, will bear a legend referring to the restrictions described above.

Every owner of more than 1% (or such lower percentage as required by the Internal Revenue Code or the related regulations) of all classes or series of our stock, including shares of our common stock, within 30 days after the end of each fiscal year, shall be required to give written notice to us stating the name and address of such owner, the number of shares of each class and series of our stock which the owner beneficially owns and a description of the manner in which such shares are held. Each such owner shall provide to us such additional information as we may request in order to determine the effect, if any, of such beneficial ownership on our status as a REIT and to ensure compliance with the stock ownership limits. In addition, each stockholder shall upon demand be required to provide to us such information as we may reasonably request in order to determine our status as a REIT and to comply with the requirements of any taxing authority or governmental authority or to determine such compliance. We may request such information after every sale, disposition or transfer of our common stock prior to the date a registration statement for such stock becomes effective.

These ownership limits could delay, defer or prevent a change in control or other transaction of us that might involve a premium price for the common stock or otherwise be in the best interest of the stockholders.

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Mellon Investor Services LLC. Their mailing address is 85 Challenger Road, Ridgefield Park, New Jersey 07660, Attention: Stockholder Relations. Their telephone number is (800) 356-2017.

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND OF OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS**

The following summary highlights the material provisions of Maryland law that are applicable to us and the material provisions of our charter and bylaws. You should refer to Maryland law, including the MGCL, and to our charter and our bylaws for a full description. Copies of our charter and our bylaws are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. You can also obtain copies of our charter and our bylaws and every other exhibit to our registration statement. Please see [Where You Can Find More Information About Luminent Mortgage Capital](#) on page 135 below.

**Classification of Board of Directors**

Our bylaws provide that the number of directors may be established, increased or decreased by our board of directors but may not be fewer than the minimum number required by the MGCL (which currently is one) nor more than 15. Any vacancy on our board may be filled only by a majority of the remaining directors, even if such a majority constitutes fewer than a quorum. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our board of directors must be independent directors.

Pursuant to our charter, our board of directors is divided into three classes of directors. Beginning in 2004, directors of each class will be chosen for three-year terms upon the expiration of their current terms and each year one class of our directors will be elected by our stockholders. The initial terms of the first, second and third classes will expire in 2007, 2005 and 2006, respectively. We believe that classification of our board of directors will help to assure the continuity and stability of our business strategies and policies as determined by our board of directors. Holders of shares of our common stock will not have the right to cumulative voting in the election of directors. Consequently, at each annual meeting of stockholders, the holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock will be able to elect all of the successors of the class of directors whose terms expire at that meeting.

The classified board provision could have the effect of making the replacement of incumbent directors more time consuming and difficult. At least two annual meetings of stockholders, instead of one, will generally be required to effect a change in a majority of our board of directors. Thus, the classified board provision could increase the likelihood that incumbent directors will retain their positions. The staggered terms of directors may delay, defer or prevent a tender offer or an attempt to change control of us, even though a tender offer or change in control might be in the best interest of our stockholders.

**Removal of Directors**

Our charter provides that a director may be removed only for cause (as defined in our charter) and only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by our stockholders generally in the election of our directors. This provision of our charter will preclude stockholders from removing incumbent directors except upon the existence of cause for removal and a substantial affirmative vote. Also, our election in our bylaws to be subject to certain provisions of Maryland law which vest in our board of directors the exclusive right to fill vacancies on our board will prevent stockholders, even if they are successful in removing incumbent directors, from filling the vacancies created by such removal with their own nominees.

**Limitation of Liability and Indemnification**

The MGCL permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from:

actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services, or

active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action.

**Table of Contents**

Our charter contains such a provision which eliminates such liability to the maximum extent permitted by the MGCL.

Our charter and bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, to indemnify any person who is or was a party to, or is threatened to be made a party to, any threatened or pending proceeding by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of our company, or while a director or officer of our company is or was serving, at our request, as a director, officer, agent, partner or trustee of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, real estate investment trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise. To the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, the indemnification provided for in our charter and bylaws shall include expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement and any such expenses may be paid or reimbursed by us in advance of the final disposition of any such proceeding.

The MGCL requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of his service in that capacity. The MGCL permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that:

the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (a) was committed in bad faith or (b) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty;

the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or

in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful.

However, under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification and then only for expenses. In addition, the MGCL permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of

a written affirmation by the director or officer of his good faith belief that he has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation, and

a written undertaking by or on his behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it shall ultimately be determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

**Business Combinations**

Under the MGCL, certain business combinations (including a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in certain circumstances, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities) between a Maryland corporation and any interested stockholder or any affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which a person or entity becomes an interested stockholder. An interested stockholder is any person or entity who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation's shares, or any affiliate of such a person or entity, or any person or entity that was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then-outstanding voting stock of the corporation at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, or any affiliate of such a person or entity. After the five-year period has elapsed, any such business combination must be recommended by our board of directors and approved by the affirmative vote of at least (1) 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation and (2) two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom (or with whose affiliate) the business combination is

## **Table of Contents**

to be effected, unless, among other conditions, the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price (as defined in the MGCL) for their shares and the consideration is received in cash or in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares. These provisions of the MGCL do not apply, however, to business combinations that are approved or exempted by our board of directors prior to the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder.

Our board of directors has adopted a resolution exempting the company from the provisions of the MGCL relating to business combinations with interested stockholders or affiliates of interested stockholders. However, such resolution can be altered or repealed, in whole or in part, at any time by our board of directors.

### **Control Share Acquisitions**

The MGCL provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, excluding shares of stock owned by the acquiror, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other such shares of stock previously acquired by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

one-tenth or more, but less than one-third;

one-third or more, but less than a majority; or

a majority or more of all voting power.

Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition, upon satisfaction of certain conditions (including an undertaking to pay expenses), may compel our board of directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then, subject to certain conditions and limitations, the corporation may redeem any or all of the control shares (except those for which voting rights have previously been approved) for fair value determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of such shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of such appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition.

The control share acquisition statute does not apply:

to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction; or

to acquisitions approved or exempted by our charter or bylaws of the corporation.

Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the control share acquisition statute any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock. We cannot assure you that such provision will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Amendment to the Charter**

Except as provided below, our charter, including its provisions on classification of our board of directors, may be amended only if approved by our stockholders by the affirmative vote of not fewer than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Amendments to the provisions of our charter relating to the removal of directors will be required to be approved by our stockholders by the affirmative vote at least two-thirds of all votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

### **Dissolution**

Our dissolution must be approved by our stockholders by the affirmative vote of not fewer than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

### **Meetings of Stockholders; Advance Notice of Director Nominations and New Business**

*Annual Meetings.* Our annual meeting of stockholders will be held each May. Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, director nominations and stockholder proposals may be made only:

pursuant to our notice of the meeting;

at the direction of our board of directors; or

by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and has complied with the advance notice procedures set forth in our bylaws.

For nominations or other proposals to be properly brought before an annual meeting of stockholders by a stockholder, the stockholder must have given timely notice in writing to our corporate secretary and any such proposal must otherwise be a proper matter for stockholder action.

To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be delivered to our corporate secretary at our principal executive offices not later than the close of business on the 90th calendar day nor earlier than the close of business on the 120th calendar day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; except that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 calendar days before or more than 60 calendar days after such anniversary date, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the 120th calendar day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th calendar day prior to such annual meeting or the 10th calendar day following the calendar day on which we first make a public announcement of the date of such meeting.

A stockholder's notice must set forth:

as to each person whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or reelection as a director, all information relating to such person that is required to be disclosed in solicitation of proxies for election of directors in an election contest, or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Exchange Act, including such person's written consent to be named as a nominee and serving as a director if elected;

as to any other business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a brief description of the business to be brought before the meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting, and any material interest in such business of such stockholder and of any such stockholder's affiliates and of any person who is the beneficial owner, if any, of such stock; and

as to the stockholder giving notice and each beneficial owner, if any, of such stock, the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on our stock ownership records, and the name and address of each beneficial owner of such stock, and the class and number of shares of our stock which are owned of record or beneficially by each such person.

**Table of Contents**

*Special Meetings.* Special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by our president or by our board of directors, unless otherwise required by law. Special meetings of our stockholders shall also be called by our secretary upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of all votes entitled to be cast at such meeting. The date, time and place of any special meetings will be set by our board. Our bylaws provide that with respect to special meetings of our stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of meeting may be brought before the meeting, and nominations of persons for election to our board of directors may be made only:

pursuant to our notice of the meeting;

by or at the direction of our board of directors; or

provided that our board of directors has determined that directors shall be elected at such meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and has complied with the advance notice provisions set forth in our bylaws.

**Anti-Takeover Effect of Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws**

If the resolution of our board of directors and the applicable provisions in our bylaws exempting us from the business combination provisions and the control share acquisition provisions of the MGCL are rescinded, the business combination provisions and the control share acquisition provisions of the MGCL, the provisions of our charter on classification of our board of directors and removal of directors and the advance notice provisions of our bylaws and certain other provisions of our charter and bylaws and the MGCL could delay, defer or prevent a change in control of us or other transactions that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest.

**Table of Contents****COMMON STOCK AVAILABLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

Prior to our IPO, there was no public market for our stock. Our common stock began trading on the NYSE under the trading symbol LUM on December 19, 2003. Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, or the possibility of such sales occurring, could harm prevailing market prices for our common stock or could impair our ability to raise capital through further offerings of equity securities.

As of September 30, 2004, we had outstanding 37,002,696 shares of common stock and options to purchase an additional 55,000 shares. We also have reserved an additional 935,101 shares of our common stock for issuance upon exercise of other options or other awards which may be granted in the future under our stock incentive plans. All of the outstanding shares of our common stock are freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares held by our affiliates as that term is defined under the Securities Act and restricted shares as described below. We issued the restricted shares in private transactions in reliance upon exemptions from the registration requirements under the Securities Act. Restricted shares may be sold in the public market only after registration under the Securities Act or qualification for an exemption from the registration requirement, such as Rule 144 under the Securities Act, which is described below.

Through September 30, 2004, we issued 9,899 shares of our common stock as incentive bonus compensation under our 2003 stock incentive plan. These shares are restricted stock as that term is used in the plan and may not be resold until they vest. Similarly, the 178,797 shares issued to Seneca through September 30, 2004 as incentive compensation are subject to transfer restrictions under a restricted stock award agreement, the form of which appears as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The 188,696 restricted shares will first become available for sale commencing February 4, 2005, as follows:

	<u>Grant Date</u>	<u>Total Shares</u>	<u>1st Vesting Date</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>2nd Vesting Date</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>3rd Vesting Date</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
<b>Fourth Quarter 2003</b>								
Seneca	February 4, 2004	25,651	February 4, 2005	8,550	February 4, 2006	8,550	February 4, 2007	8,551
2003 Stock Incentive Plan	February 4, 2004	1,495	February 4, 2005	498	February 4, 2006	498	February 4, 2007	499
Total		27,146		9,048		9,048		9,050
<b>First Quarter 2004</b>								
Seneca	April 26, 2004	55,849	April 26, 2005	18,616	April 26, 2006	18,616	April 26, 2007	18,617
2003 Stock Incentive Plan	April 26, 2004	3,198	April 26, 2005	1,066	April 26, 2006	1,066	April 26, 2007	1,066
Total		59,047		19,682		19,682		19,683
<b>Second Quarter 2004</b>								
Seneca	August 10, 2004	97,297	August 10, 2005	32,432	August 10, 2006	32,432	August 10, 2007	32,433
2003 Stock Incentive Plan	August 10, 2004	5,206	August 10, 2005	1,735	August 10, 2006	1,735	August 10, 2007	1,736
Total		102,503		34,167		34,167		34,169
<b>Total restricted stock grants</b>								
Seneca		178,797						
2003 stock incentive plan		9,899						
Total		188,696						

**Table of Contents**

Taking into account the lock-up agreements and the vesting conditions, the number of shares that will be available for sale in the public market, including under Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act, will be as follows:

Date of Availability for Sale	Number of Shares
February 4, 2005	9,048
April 26, 2005	19,682
August 10, 2005	34,167
February 4, 2006	9,048
April 26, 2006	19,682
August 10, 2006	34,167
February 4, 2007	9,050
April 26, 2007	19,683
August 10, 2007	34,169

Following the expiration of the lock-up period, shares issued upon exercise of options granted by us prior to the completion of this offering will also be available for sale in the public market pursuant to Rule 701 under the Securities Act unless those shares are held by one of our affiliates, directors or officers.

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, a person, or persons whose shares are aggregated, who has beneficially owned restricted shares for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner except an affiliate, would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which equals approximately 370,027 shares; or

the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Sales in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act are also subject to manner of sale provisions that require arm's length sales through a stockbroker, notice requirements with respect to sales by our officers, directors and greater than five percent stockholders and to the availability of current public information about us. Under Rule 144(k), a person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least two years including the holding period of any prior owner except an affiliate, is entitled to sell such shares without complying with the manner of sale, public information, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144.

Rule 701, as currently in effect, permits our employees, officers, directors or consultants who purchased shares under a written compensatory plan or contract to resell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144. Rule 701 provides that affiliates may sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirement and that non-affiliates may sell these shares in reliance on Rule 144 without complying with the holding period, public information, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144.

In January 2004, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering 1 million shares of our common stock issued or reserved for issuance under our stock incentive plans and/or subject to outstanding options under such plans. Shares of our common stock issued as stock grants or upon exercise of options under the Form S-8 will be available for sale in the public market, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations applicable to affiliates and subject to the contractual restrictions described above. In addition, we have agreed to file a shelf registration statement covering the shares of our common stock issued to Seneca as the equity component of the incentive compensation.

**Table of Contents**

We cannot assure you of:

the likelihood that an active market for the shares will develop;

the liquidity of any such market;

the ability of the stockholders to sell their common stock; or

the prices that stockholders may be able to obtain for their common stock.

118

---

**Table of Contents****PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table presents information known to us regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock. In accordance with SEC rules, each listed person's beneficial ownership includes:

all shares the investor actually owns (of record or beneficially);

all shares over which the investor has or shares voting or dispositive control (such as in the capacity as a general partner of an investment fund); and

all shares the investor has the right to acquire within 60 days (such as upon exercise of options that are currently vested or which are scheduled to vest within 60 days).

Information is given as of November 5, 2004 on an actual basis and as adjusted to reflect the sale of our common stock in this offering. The table presents information regarding:

each of our named executive officers;

each director of our company;

all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and

each stockholder known to us to own beneficially more than five percent of our common stock.

Except as otherwise noted, the beneficial owners named in the following table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our common stock shown throughout as beneficially owned by them, subject to community property laws, where applicable.

	Beneficial Ownership Before Offering		Beneficial Ownership After Offering(1)	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
<b>Directors and Officers(2)</b>				
Gail P. Seneca, Ph.D.	107,527	*		*
Albert J. Gutierrez, CFA	147,683	*	147,683	*
Bruce A. Miller, CPA	2,000	*	1,000	*
John McMahan	4,200	*	3,700	*
Robert B. Goldstein	37,921	*	20,000	*
Donald H. Putnam	25,000	*	25,000	*
Joseph E. Whitters, CPA	50,000	*	32,500	*
Christopher J. Zyda	15,939	*	15,939	*
Andrew S. Chow, CFA	47,880	*	47,880	*
Troy A. Grande, CFA	17,880	*	17,880	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (10 persons)	456,030	1.2%	311,582	0.8%

\* Holdings represent less than 1% of all shares outstanding.

(1) Assumes (a) that the selling stockholders sell all shares offered in this offering and do not otherwise acquire shares prior to the completion of this offering and (b) that all other listed persons neither acquire nor sell any shares of our common stock prior to the completion of this offering. Calculated using 37,002,696 shares of our common stock outstanding as of November 5, 2004. Additionally, in accordance with Rule 13d-3(d)(i) of the Exchange Act, in calculating the percentage for each holder, we treated as outstanding the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the holder's options to purchase common stock, if any, that are exercisable within 60 days of

## Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

November 5, 2004, however we did not assume exercise of any other holder's options.

- (2) The address of each of our officers and directors is c/o Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc., 909 Montgomery, Suite 500, San Francisco, California 94133.

**Table of Contents****SELLING STOCKHOLDERS**

The selling stockholders may from time to time offer and sell pursuant to this prospectus any or all of the shares of our common stock. When we refer to the selling stockholders in this prospectus, we mean those persons listed in the table below, as well as the permitted transferees, pledgees, donees, assignees, successors and others who later come to hold any of the selling stockholders' interests other than through a public sale.

Based on the information provided to us by the selling stockholders as of February 6, 2004 and the notices of sale provided to us by the selling stockholders through November 5, 2004, the table below sets forth the name of each selling stockholder and the number of shares of our common stock that each selling stockholder may offer pursuant to this prospectus. Except as noted below, none of the selling stockholders has, or within the past three years has had, any material relationship with us or any of our predecessors or affiliates.

Based on the information provided to us by the selling stockholders as of February 6, 2004 and the notices of sale provided to us by the selling stockholders through November 5, 2004, assuming that the selling stockholders sell all of the shares of our common stock beneficially owned by them that have been registered pursuant to this prospectus, have not acquired any shares of our common stock since February 6, 2004 and do not acquire any additional shares of our common stock during the offering, none of the selling stockholders will own any shares of our common stock other than the shares of common stock appearing in the column entitled Beneficial ownership after resale offering. We cannot advise you as to whether the selling stockholders will in fact sell any or all of such shares of our common stock. In addition, the selling stockholders may have sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of, or may sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of, at any time and from time to time, the shares of common stock in transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act after the date on which they provided the information set forth on the table below.

Selling stockholder	Beneficial ownership prior to resale offering		Shares offered pursuant to this prospectus (maximum number that may be sold)(1)	Beneficial ownership after resale offering (2)	
	Shares (1)	Percentage of class (3)		Shares	Percentage of class (3)
A-Able Transmission Corporate Investment Account	1,240	*	0		
Abramson Albert	20,000	*	0		
Adam Naaman MD Employee Profit Sharing Plan	1,200	*	1,200		
Alan F. Morcos Trust, The	1,075	*	1,075		
Alan W. Steinberg Limited Partnership, The	35,000	*	35,000		
Allen, Gerald J.	2,900	*	0		
Allied Funding, Inc.	17,500	*	7,500	10,000	*
Alpha US Sub Fund 1, LLC	34,062	*	34,062		
Anderson Community Property Trust, The	133,333	*	0		
Andrew J. Manganaro IRA	2,870	*	2,870		
Arbor Partners, L.P.(4)	6,900	*	0		

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Archon Partners, L.P.	18,000	*	18,000		
Atlas Capital Master Fund, L.P.	167,050	*	0	100,000	*
Atlas Capital (Q.P.), L.P.	22,950	*	0		
Aubrey L. Roberts IRA	3,240	*	3,240		
Aviation Sales Inc. 401 (k) Profit Sharing Plan Rick J. Penwell TTEE	970	*	0		
Axia Offshore Partners, Ltd.	22,683	*	22,683		
Axia Partners, LP	291,755	*	141,755	150,000	*
Baggott, Mary Lou R.	960	*	960		
Banc Texas Definite Benefit Plan	33,334	*	0		
Banzai Offshore Fund Ltd.	71,075	*	14,512		
Banzai Partners LP	53,825	*	17,596		
Bapst, Cynthia	16,850	*	0		

120

---

**Table of Contents**

Selling stockholder	Beneficial ownership prior to resale offering		Shares offered pursuant to this prospectus (maximum number that may be sold)	Beneficial ownership after resale offering (2)	
	Shares (1)	Percentage of class (3)	(1)	Shares	Percentage of class (3)
Barbara A. Muth Revocable Living Trust U/A	940	*	940		
Barnett L. Gershen IRA Rollover	1,100	*	1,100		
Barron, John Jr.	290	*	0		
Beach Family Partnership	2,800	*	0		
Becker, Nick A.	15,000	*	0		
Ben-Dov, Zohar	40,000	*	0		
Bichsel, Vivian D.	850	*	0		
Billy A. West Personal Trust	5,000	*	3,790		
Blackrock Partners, LLC	12,000	*	0	4,000	*
Boston Partners Asset Management LP (4)	850,000	2.30%	367,500	300,000	*
Boston Provident Institutional Partners, L.P.	2,300	*	0		
Boston Provident Partners, L.P.	37,700	*	0		
Bradley J. Hausfeld IRA	1,600	*	0		
Brady, Jack E.	250	*	250		
Broadview Capital Management	5,000	*	0		
Brookstone Corporation ESP FBO John D. Carson	4,100	*	4,100		
Buckley Robert James	5,000	*	0		
Byrd, Charles	5,000	*	5,000		
Byron R. Firsdon IRA Rollover	550	*	550		
Carla D. Thornton IRA Rollover	1,600	*	1,600		
Carol A. Stout Revocable Living Trust Carol A. & Michael K. Stout	2,090	*	2,090		
Carole C. Holmes IRA Rollover	340	*	340		
Carole C. Holmes Revocable Living Trust	5,300	*	0		
Carroll, John F.	320	*	0		
Castine Partners, LP	20,000	*	0		
Cave Creek Investments, Inc. II	15,600	*	0		
Charles O. Requadt & Julie K. Requadt JT TEN	3,000	*	3,000		
Charles O. Requadt, IRA Rollover	2,800	*	2,800		
Cheryl L. Coleman IRA Rollover	320	*	0		
Chil Scheinwexler, IRA	7,000	*	7,000		
Chris H. & Linda M. Kapolas Joint Personal Portfolio	2,540	*	2,540		
Christopher M. Ruff Personal Trust U/A 8/31/98 FBO Christopher M. Ruff	2,300	*	2,300		

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Concho Group, Ltd.	2,200	*	2,200
Condor Partners, L.P.	26,700	*	26,700
Connor, Lawrence S.	7,650	*	7,650
Continental Casualty Company (4)	333,333	*	278,800
Craig & Mary Jo Sanford Joint Personal Portfolio	5,750	*	0
Dahm, Donna G.	380	*	380
David H. Ring Charitable Remainder Trust, The	20,000	*	0
David J. Striebel 401(k)	2,150	*	0
David M. Morad Jr. IRA Rollover	2,000	*	2,000
David M. Morad Jr. Revocable Living Trust U/A DTD 9/15/97 David M. Morad Jr. & Semele Foundas TTEE	1,500	*	0
David R. & Renee M. Ernst Joint Personal Portfolio	1,000	*	0

121

---

**Table of Contents**

Selling stockholder	Beneficial ownership prior to resale offering		Shares offered pursuant to this prospectus (maximum number that may be sold) (1)	Beneficial ownership after resale offering (2)	
	Shares (1)	Percentage of class (3)		Shares	Percentage of class (3)
David Ring Revocable Trust	33,333	*	0		
David Ross Revocable Living Trust U/A	1,130	*	0		
David Spolane & Marlene Spolane, JT TEN	1,700	*	1,700		
Debbie Ann Klein Personal Trust	2,620	*	2,620		
Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch(4)	1,000,000	2.70%	0		
Diana M. Best IRA Rollover	2,800	*	0		
Dixon, Andrew F.	6,700	*	6,700		
Donald G. Tekamp Revocable Trust DTD 8/16/2000 Donald G. Tekamp TTEE	840	*	0		
Dr. Michael T. Kunesh Revocable Trust	1,620	*	0		
Dr. Neil Kantor IRA Rollover	2,800	*	0		
Drake Associates, LP	10,000	*	10,000		
Dubin, Ronald S., M.D.	7,000	*	0		
Dubuque Orthopaedic Surgeons Profit Sharing Trust FBO James A. Pearson	3,550	*	3,550		
Dussek, Steven Patrick	6,700	*	6,700		
E. Holt Williams, IRA	4,000	*	2,500		
EBS Asset Management Profit Sharing Plan	4,700	*	4,700		
EBS Microcap Partners, L.P. Limited Partnership	15,770	*	0		
EBS Partners, LP Limited Partnership Primary Account	677,900	1.83%	0	650,000	1.76%
Edmond Scacchetti IRA	640	*	640		
Edward Nusrala IRA	10,350	*	0		
Edward P. Hansen, IRA	600	*	600		
Eidelman David and Rachel	3,000	*	3,000		
Elias M. Karter IRA Rollover	6,670	*	6,670		
Elmore Living Trust, The	133,333	*	133,333		
Emmerman, Michael N.	70,000	*	0		
Energizer Holdings, Inc. Retirement Plan Trust	94,950	*	0		
Ernst, Cindy	4,300	*	0		
Evan L. Julber IRA	5,000	*	0		
Feinberg Richard C.	15,000	*	0		
Feinberg, Robert	7,000	*	0		
Felice M. Kantor #1 Personal Trust U/A DTD 06/23/93 Felice M. Kantor TTEE	3,300	*	0		
Ferial S. Pohill Management, LLC	11,700	*	0		

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Fiddler & Alden 1996 Charitable Remainder Unitrust, The	66,667	*	66,667		
Fingerhut Bert	6,666	*	0		
First Security Bank Commingled Investment Fund for Qualified Employee Benefit Plans	72,300	*	62,300	10,000	*
Fountainhead Special Value Fund	17,600	*	12,200		
Francesca Ozdaba Pension Plan	6,800	*	0		
Francis A. Bonanno, Jr. IRA	4,670	*	4,670		
Franklin Mutual Beacon Fund	694,100	1.88%	244,100	450,000	1.22%
Franklin Mutual Recovery Fund	9,300	*	9,300		
Friedman, Billings, Ramsey & Co., Inc. (10) (11)	108,700	*	0		
Frorer Partners	50,000	*	50,000		
Gary M. Youra, M.D. IRA Rollover	2,480	*	0		

122

---

**Table of Contents**

Selling stockholder	Beneficial ownership prior to resale offering		Shares offered pursuant to this prospectus (maximum number that may be sold) (1)	Beneficial ownership after resale offering (2)	
	Shares (1)	Percentage of class (3)		Shares	Percentage of class (3)
George Andrew Jackson and Linda Kennedy Jackson, JTWROS	4,100	*	4,100		
George H. Welsh Revocable Living Trust DTD 8/1/90 Trust B Joan M. Welsh, Co-TTEE	2,790	*	2,790		
George W. Ledford IRA Rollover	3,970	*	3,970		
Gerald Allen IRA	520	*	0		
Gerald Wayne Broesche & Brook Anne Broesche	1,600	*	1,600		
Gershen, Barnett L.	3,000	*	3,000		
Global Undervalued Securities Master Fund, L.P.	45,000	*	45,000		
Gloria A. Reiber Revocable Living Trust DTD 09/28/94 Gloria A. Reiber, TTEE	3,030	*	3,030		
Golden Bay Investment Fund	35,843	*	35,843		
Goldstein, Robert B.(5)	37,921	*	17,921	20,000	*
Gorman, Donald	320	*	0		
Grace, Oliver R. Jr.	10,000	*	10,000		
Gray, Michael B.	1,666	*	0		
Gridley Investments, Inc.	40,000	*	0		
Gronner Family Trust U/A/D 06/14/02 Alain & Danielle Gronner, TTEES	6,950	*	0		
Grossmann, John R.	7,500	*	7,500		
Guggenheim Portfolio Company XXII, L.L.C.(4)	18,000	*	0		
Guy R. & Susan S. Henshaw Joint Personal Trust UAD 10/5/90 Guy R. & Susan S. Henshaw TTEES	4,800	*	4,800		
Gwendolyn D. Harmon Revocable Living Trust	1,440	*	1,440		
H.J. & Aggie L. Foster Trust	1,100	*	1,100		
H.J. Foster, IRA #1	2,000	*	2,000		
Hackett, Cynthia A.	620	*	0		
Hale, Rodney	5,000	*	5,000		
Ham, Bill	5,000	*	5,000		
Harlene Brady IRA	200	*	0		
	1,200	*	0		

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Harold A. & Lois M. Ferguson Joint Personal Portfolio			
Harvest Partners II, LP	95,000	*	0
Hazel B. Kidd Personal Portfolio	450	*	0
Helen G. Moody Revocable Living Trust			
DTD 01/17/02 Helen G. Moody TTEE	630	*	0
Hicks Caroline Y.	3,334	*	0
Hirschhorn Martin	10,000	*	0
Houston Pilot Pension Plan & Trust	4,200	*	4,200
Hudspeth, Alice R. Regular	1,600	*	1,600
Investors of America Limited Partnership (4)			
	1,000,000	2.70%	0
J & S Black F.L.P.	2,800	*	2,800
J.C. Lewis T/U/W Investments	2,600	*	0
J.C. Lewis, 1974-GC Investments	3,500	*	3,500
Jabon R. Dawson MD & Jacqueline			
Dawson, JT TEN	400	*	400
James Dierberg IRA Rollover (4)	120,000	*	0

123

---

**Table of Contents**

Selling stockholder	Beneficial ownership prior to resale offering		Shares offered pursuant to this prospectus (maximum number that may be sold) (1)	Beneficial ownership after resale offering (2)	
	Shares (1)	Percentage of class (3)		Shares	Percentage of class (3)
James R. Murphy, Trustee U/A of Trust for James R. Murphy Personal Portfolio	780	*	780		
James T. Lehner, M.D. IRA	1,770	*	0		
James T. McDonald Revocable Living Trust DTD 4/8/02 James T. McDonald, TTEE Equity Account	3,500	*	3,500		
James W. Hickey IRA Rollover	1,700	*	1,700		
Jeannine E. Phlipot IRA	540	*	540		
Jeffrey M. Grieco Revocable Living Trust DTD 7/19/2001 Jeffrey M. Grieco, TTEE	1,300	*	0		
Jennifer Roach IRA	630	*	0		
Jerome E. Muth IRA Roth	1,520	*	1,520		
Jerome E. Muth Revocable Living Trust U/A DTD 10/31/96 Jerome E. Muth, TTEE	370	*	0		
Joan G. Eastwood, IRA Rollover	450	*	450		
Jody Irwin Separate Property	1,400	*	1,400		
Joel Goozh Trust	6,700	*	6,700		
John Bradshaw Rainey Trust	2,900	*	0		
John C. & Sarah L. Kunesh JTWROS	350	*	0		
John C. Ernst, Jr. Revocable Trust John C. Ernst, Jr. TTEE	11,000	*	10,820		
John Eubel IRA Rollover	4,650	*	4,650		
John T. & Julia M. Paas JTWROS	940	*	940		
John T. Dahm IRA	1,750	*	1,750		
John T. Dahm IRA Rollover	500	*	0		
Jonathan Glickstein and Eileen Glickstein	6,700	*	0		
Jordan James F.	264,314	*	264,314		
Joseph D. Mackil IRA	3,900	*	0		
Joseph R. Smith Family Trust DTD 8/10/95 Joseph R. Smith TTEE	23,100	*	0		
Joyce Ann Porter Revocable Living Trust DTD 12/1/00 Joyce Ann Porter, TTEE	1,620	*	1,620		
Joyeusaz Ann	6,700	*	0		
Joyeusaz Lois Livingston	6,700	*	0		
Junkin, Timothy Deforest	6,700	*	6,700		
Kantor Warren	96,800	*	0	50,000	*
Karfunkel Family Foundation	25,000	*	25,000		
KBW Asset Management, Inc. (4)	50,000	*	0		

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Ken Kranzberg Residuary Trust	4,000	*	4,000		
Kennell, Judy J.	1,700	*	1,700		
Kenneth E. & Doreen G. Klaus Joint Personal Portfolio	370	*	370		
Kenneth F. Rupp Revocable Trust	6,700	*	0		
Kenneth S. Krazenberg Revocable Trust	3,000	*	3,000		
Kensington Strategic Realty Fund	1,205,300	3.26%	305,300	900,000	2.43%
Kimsey, James V.	6,666	*	0		
King Investment Advisors, Inc.	2,200	*	2,200		
King Investment Advisors, Inc. Profit Sharing Plan	650	*	650		
King, Roger E.	10,000		10,000		
Kung, Greg	1,700	*	1,700		

124

---

**Table of Contents**

Selling stockholder	Beneficial ownership prior to resale offering		Shares offered pursuant to this prospectus (maximum number that may be sold)	Beneficial ownership after resale offering (2)	
	Shares (1)	Percentage of class (3)	(1)	Shares	Percentage of class (3)
L. E. Sauer Machine Co. Retirement Plan	9,000	*	9,000		
L. H. Rich Companies	4,000	*	4,000		
Lacy, Jeffrey L.	900	*	900		
Lawrence K. & Eileen M. Jackson Joint Personal Portfolio	3,750	*	0		
Lawrence Klein IRA	660	*	660		
Leavitt 1996 Charitable Remainder Unitrust, The	100,000	*	100,000		
Leavitt Investments, LP	66,667	*	0		
Leo K. & Katherine H. Wingate Joint Personal Portfolio	650	*	0		
Leo Mullen & Helene Patterson, JTTBE	6,700	*	6,700		
Liongate Capital	318,000	*	0	300,000	*
Lorraine L. Earman IRA Rollover	130	*	0		
Louise E. Liszewski, IRA	800	*	800		
Love Savings Holding Company	30,000	*	30,000		
Lumby, Samuel W.	1,330	*	0		
Lunsford, Michael G.	220	*	0		
Lyonshare Venture Capital	8,000	*	4,000		
M.J. Wenzler, LLC Pension Plan Michael J. Wenzler TTEE	780	*	780		
Magnolia Charitable Trust	2,400	*	2,400		
Mark Michael C.	3,000	*	0		
Mary Jane Elmore, IRA Rollover	66,667	*	66,667		
Mary L G Theroux Charitable Remainder Unitrust 5-14-96	3,400	*	3,400		
Mary L G Theroux Revocable Living Trust DTD 9/30/68	2,800	*	2,800		
Mary Louise Zwiesler IRA	3,200	*	3,200		
Mason Family Trust Established 2-16-1999, The	6,666	*	0		
Maureen D. Weaver IRA Rollover	870	*	0		
Maynard, John B.	13,300	*	0		
McCarty, Barbara	520	*	0		
McFarlan Home, The	2,000		2,000		
McMahan, John (6)	4,200	*	500	3,700	*
Meister, Linda M.	3,500	*	3,500		
Melinda L. Eubel IRA	460	*	460		
Mercos Ventures II, LP	200,000	*	200,000		

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Meta H. T/U/W Investments	2,100	*	0
Meyer, John E.	42,200	*	0
Michael & Andrea Dakin Personal Portfolio	700	*	700
Michael G. Lunsford IRA	730	*	0
Michael J. Mathile Revocable Living Trust DTD 10/03/96	2,570	*	0
Michael J. McQuiston IRA Rollover	1,440	*	0
Michelle Tagliamonte IRA Rollover	820	*	0
Middleton, Dorothy R.	600	*	600
Middleton, John C. Jr.	1,600	*	1,600
Millenco, LP	50,000	*	0
Miller, Ann K.	3,650	*	0
Miller, Bruce A. (7)	1,000	*	1,000

125

---

**Table of Contents**

Selling stockholder	Beneficial ownership prior to resale offering		Shares offered pursuant to this prospectus (maximum number that may be sold)	Beneficial ownership after resale offering (2)	
	Shares (1)	Percentage of class (3)	(1)	Shares	Percentage of class (3)
Mitchell A. Johnson Roth, IRA	6,700	*	6,700		
Mutual Beacon Fund	269,697	*	269,697		
Mutual Beacon Fund (Canada)	101,000	*	101,000		
Mutual Financial Services Fund	417,500	1.12%	417,500		
Mutual Recovery Fund	7,100	*	7,100		
Nayann B. Pazyniak IRA Rollover	400	*	0		
Neil Hazel IRA Rollover	3,050	*	3,050		
Neil W. & Jeanne K. Hazel Joint Personal Portfolio	1,070	*	0		
Neil W. Hazel Personal Trust	1,030	*	1,030		
Noble, Milo	7,700	*	0		
Nolan Services, Inc. II	15,600	*	0		
Olympic Holdings Limited	8,000	*	0		
Oneida Tribe of Indians, The	17,200	*	17,200		
Orlandini, Mark	800	*	800		
O Rourke, Marcia M.	1,700	*	1,700		
Orthopedic Associates of Southwestern Ohio, Inc. Profit Sharing Plan U/A DTD 09/16/85					
FBO Brian Ceccarelli	500	*	500		
OZ Master Fund, Ltd.	432,166	1.17%	0		
Pamela S. Carroll IRA	330	*	0		
Parr, Thomas H.	20,000	*	20,000		
Parrott, Tod and PEGGIE	6,666	*	0		
Patricia Meyer Dorn Personal Portfolio	4,000	*	0		
Patrick A. Mickley Personal Portfolio	560	*	560		
Patrick J. Coleman IRA Rollover	1,250	*	0		
Patrick L. & Jackie L. McGohan Joint Personal Portfolio	660	*	0		
Paul & Joan Strausbaugh Personal Portfolio	570	*	570		
Paul R. & Dina E. Crnkovich Joint Personal Portfolio	1,000	*	0		
Paul R. Crnkovich IRA Rollover	780	*	0		
Pegasus Investment Partners, LP	25,000	*	0		
Pennsylvania Treasury Department Tuition Account Program	49,500	*	9,000		
Peter McInnes IRA Rollover	4,200	*	4,200		
Peterman, John	33,000	*	0		
	4,380	*	0		

Philip H. Wagner Revocable Trust U/A DTD			
11-01-00 Philip H. Wagner TTEE			
Phlipot, Jeannine E.	360	*	0
Pinchanski, Ruben	17,000	*	17,000
Points West International Investments Ltd.	47,950	*	21,767
Polhill, Ferial S.	7,000	*	7,000
Pompizzi, Michael E.	5,700	*	5,700
Pruett Family Partnership, Ltd.	400	*	400
R&D Investment Partnership, LLP	9,400	*	9,400
Rabke Family Trust	1,900	*	1,900
Rabke, Shirley P. Regular	4,000	*	4,000
Rainey, Kevin J.	3,100	*	3,100
Ram T, L.P.	15,000	*	15,000

126

---

**Table of Contents**

Selling stockholder	Beneficial ownership prior to resale offering		Shares offered pursuant to this prospectus (maximum number that may be sold) (1)	Beneficial ownership after resale offering (2)	
	Shares (1)	Percentage of class (3)		Shares	Percentage of class (3)
Randy H. & Pamela F. Yoakum Joint Personal Portfolio	1,600	*	0		
Raytheon Master Pension Trust	114,500	*	0		
Real Estate Investors Four Inc	6,650	*	0		
Realty Enterprise Fund II, LLC (4)	20,000	*	20,000		
Realty Enterprise Fund, LLC (4)	40,000	*	40,000		
Rene L. Drouin & Julie Drouin, JTWROS	1,100	*	1,100		
Rexarc International, Inc. Profit Sharing Plan	11,600	*	0		
Richard E. Holmes IRA Rollover	1,200	*	0		
Richard E. Holmes Revocable Living Trust DTD 08/25/94 Richard E. Holmes, TTEE	3,450	*	3,450		
Richard H. LeSourd, Jr. IRA SEP	820	*	820		
Richard N. & Alicia L. Kappel Joint Personal Portfolio	5,900	*	5,900		
Richard T. Garrison, M.D. IRA Rollover	1,580	*	1,580		
Riggs Qualified Partners, L.L.C.	65,000	*	50,000	15,000	*
Ripp Henry	7,000	*	0		
Robert Colaizzi IRA	3,300	*	0		
Robert H. Dunlap Irrevocable Trust #101 Dated 04-02-1987	1,500	*	1,500		
Robert L. Kilian IRA Rollover	650	*	0		
Robert L. Kilian Trust U/A DTD 9/25/97					
Robert L. Kilian TTEE	1,090	*	0		
Robert Lowry IRA	370	*	0		
Robert R. Ball IRA	620	*	0		
Robert R. Ball Revocable Inter Vivos Trust	640	*	0		
Robert W. Lowry Personal Portfolio	1,350	*	0		
Roer, David L.	480	*	0		
Romer, Anne Marie	760	*	760		
Ronald Clarke and Gwendoline D. Clarke, JTWROS	1,900	*	1,900		
Ronald E. & Sharon S. Yoakum Joint Personal Portfolio	3,360	*	0		
Rose, John W.	6,500	*	6,500		
Rosenberg, David J.	13,300	*	13,300		
Roth Judith S.	15,000	*	15,000		
Rothstein Allan P.	30,000	*	0		
Rothstein Cynthia	16,000	*	0		

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Rothstein Norman	16,000	*	0		
Rothstein Steven	20,000	*	0		
Royal Cap Value Fund, Ltd	56,800	*	56,800		
Royal Capital Value Fund, LP	13,700	*	13,700		
Royal Capital Value Fund (QP)	177,000	*	77,000	100,000	*
Ryan, John M.	700	*	700		
Sam T. Searcy & Sharon M. Searcy, JTWROS	900	*	900		
Schair, Douglas M.	71,685	*	71,685		
Schapiro Jeff	7,000	*	7,000		
Schar Holdings, Inc	66,666	*	0		
Schiffman, Suzanne	6,700	*	0		
Scout Capital Partners	82,000	*	0		
Scudder Dreman Small Cap Value Fund	215,000	*	0		

127

---

**Table of Contents**

Selling stockholder	Beneficial ownership prior to resale offering		Shares offered pursuant to this prospectus (maximum number that may be sold)	Beneficial ownership after resale offering (2)	
	Shares (1)	Percentage of class (3)	(1)	Shares	Percentage of class (3)
Semele Foundas Revocable Living Trust U/A DTD 9/15/97 Semele Foundas & David					
M. Morad Jr. TTEE	2,770	*	0		
Seneca Account	2,500	*	2,500		
Seneca Gail P. (4) (8)	107,527	*	107,527		
Sharon A. Lowry IRA Robert W. Lowry, POA	830	*	0		
Shopkorn, Stanley	55,000	*	0		
Silver Capital Fund LLC	19,500	*	0		
Simcha Foundation	33,333	*	33,333		
Slyman, Jacqueline	1,700	*	0		
Smith, Ann C.	7,720	*	0		
Smith, Denise M.	9,180	*	0		
Smith, Howard	1,400	*	1,400		
Smith, Richard D.	330	*	330		
Spence Michael	73,333	*	73,333		
Stanley H. Rainey IRA	1,250	*	1,250		
Stearns Peter C.	8,000	*	0		
Stephen & Cynthia Hopf Joint Personal Portfolio	780	*	0		
Sterling Associates Limited Partnership	7,000	*	0		
Steven & Victoria Conover Joint Personal Portfolio	350	*	350		
Steven A. Miller Revocable Living Trust U/A June 5, 1998 Steven A. Miller, C.E.					
Liesner TTEES	2,150	*	0		
Steven E. & Mary J. Ross Joint Personal Portfolio	6,400	*	6,400		
Steven K. Suttman IRA Rollover	600	*	0		
Steven L. Merrill Family Foundation, The	66,667	*	66,667		
Steven L. Merrill IRA	66,667	*	66,667		
Steven W. Earman IRA Rollover	270	*	270		
Stratford Partners, L.P.	50,000	*	0	25,000	*
Susan J. Gagnon Revocable Living Trust UA 8/30/95 Susan J. Gagnon TTEE	2,500	*	0		
Suttman, Michael J.	720	*	0		
SVS Dreman Small Cap Value Portfolio	135,000	*	0		
Swanson, Pat H.	1,000	*	0		
	1,280	*	1,280		

T. David Reiber Revocable Living Trust DTD 09/28/94 T. David Reiber, TTEE Tanya P. Hrinyo Pavlina Revocable Trust DTD 11/21/95 Tanya P. Hrinyo Pavlina TTEE	890	*	890
Third Point Offshore Fund Ltd.	507,425	1.37%	147,187
Third Point Partners LP	319,725	*	102,813
Thomas J. & Susan J. Maio Joint Personal Portfolio	930	*	0
Thomas J. Levinson Revocable Living Trust IMA	6,666	*	0
Thomas L. Hausfeld IRA	1,000	*	0
Thomas N. Kelly Jr. and Diana Kelly, JTWROS	6,700	*	6,700
Thomas R. & Michelle Link Smith Joint Personal Portfolio	6,040	*	6,040
	128		

---

**Table of Contents**

Selling stockholder	Beneficial ownership prior to resale offering		Shares offered pursuant to this prospectus (maximum number that may be sold) (1)	Beneficial ownership after resale offering (2)	
	Shares (1)	Percentage of class (3)		Shares	Percentage of class (3)
Thomas S. & Amy B. Walters Joint Personal Portfolio	860	*	860		
Thomson M. Hirst and Gloria Trumparer TBE	10,000	*	0		
Timothy & Susanne Brabender Joint Personal Portfolio	2,730	*	2,730		
Timothy A. Pazyniak IRA Rollover	3,400	*	0		
Timothy and Jayne Donahue, JTWROS	16,700	*	16,700		
Timyan, Philip J. and Nancy L.	10,000	*	10,000		
Toby G. Weber IRA Rollover	3,500	*	0		
Tonya S. Harmon Revocable Living Trust	1,400	*	0		
Trophy Nut Company Defined Benefit Pension Trust DTD 07/01/78 Robert Bollinger TTEE	2,740	*	2,740		
Turman Alford	400	*	400		
Unger Chaya	6,700	*	0		
United Capital Management, Inc.	41,500	*	16,500	25,000	*
Unitize Company, Inc. 401(k) Profit Sharing Plan DTD 09/30/88 James R. Arnett, Jr., TTEE	1,730	*	1,730		
Upnorth Investments, Ltd. Trust	13,700	*	0		
Vestal Venture Capital	32,000	*	15,000		
Vinyard Joanne N.	7,000	*	0		
Walsh, Charles T.	2,980	*	0		
Walter A. Mauck IRA Rollover	760	*	760		
Welsh, Joan	1,160	*	0		
White, Craig	67,000	*	0		
White, Dean	200,000	*	0		
Whitters, Joseph E. (9)	50,000	*	17,500	32,500	*
William A. Hazel Revocable Trust	7,000	*	7,000		
Williams, E. Holt	5,700	*	5,700		
Wilson, Ann B.	1,500	*	1,500		
Wire Family Trust	15,000	*	10,000		
WPG Opportunistic Value Fund, L.P.(4)	22,900	*	0		
WPG Opportunistic Value Overseas Fund, Ltd.(4)	15,200	*	0		
Wray & Todd Interests, Ltd.	18,900	*	18,900		
	1,800	*	1,800		

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Wylie R. Barrow Jr. and Rosalind K. Barrow					
Wylie R. Barrow Jr. IRA Contributory DTD 4/8/83	1,100	*	1,100		
Wylie R. Barrow Jr. IRA Rollover DTD 9/4/96	1,500	*	1,500		
York Donn A.	3,000	*	0		
Yvonne A. Grieco Revocable Living Trust DTD 7/19/01 Yvonne A. Grieco, TTEE	1,100	*	0		
Zalemen Fishman	10,000	*	0		
Zimmerman Yale	6,669	*	0		
All other holders of the shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus (or future transferees, pledgees, donees, assignees or successors of any such holders)	27,100	*	27,100		
Totals	14,599,000	39.45%	5,048,524	3,089,000	8.35%

\* Less than one percent (1%).

**Table of Contents**

- (1) Beneficial ownership prior to resale offering includes (a) private placement shares acquired by the listed selling stockholder and not subsequently disposed of (through February 6, 2004) and (b) initial public offering shares allocated to the listed selling stockholder by the underwriters of our IPO. Shares offered pursuant to this prospectus (maximum number that may be sold) includes private placement shares acquired by the listed selling stockholder and not subsequently disposed of (through November 5, 2004).
- (2) Assumes that each named selling stockholder sells all of the shares of our common stock it holds that are covered by this prospectus and neither acquires nor disposes of any other shares, or right to purchase other shares, of our common stock subsequent to the date as of which we obtained information regarding its holdings. Because the selling stockholders are not obligated to sell all or any portion of the shares of our common stock shown as offered by them, we cannot estimate the actual number of shares (or actual percentage of the class) of our common stock that will be held by any selling stockholder upon completion of the offering.
- (3) Calculated based on Rule 13d-3(d)(i) of the Exchange Act, using 37,002,696 shares of our common stock outstanding as of November 5, 2004. In calculating this amount for each holder, we treated as outstanding the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of any options to purchase common stock held by the selling stockholder; however, we did not assume exercise of any other holder's options.
- (4) This selling stockholder identified itself to us as an affiliate of a broker-dealer and represented to us that (a) the shares of common stock shown above as being offered by such selling stockholder were purchased by such selling stockholder in the ordinary course of business, and (b) at the time of such purchase, such selling stockholder had no arrangements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute such shares of common stock.
- (5) Mr. Goldstein is a member of our board of directors.
- (6) Mr. McMahan is a member of our board of directors.
- (7) Mr. Miller is a member of our board of directors.
- (8) Ms. Seneca is our chief executive officer and chairperson of our board of directors.
- (9) Mr. Whitters is a member of our board of directors.
- (10) This selling stockholder identified itself as a registered broker-dealer and, accordingly, this selling stockholder is an underwriter.
- (11) This selling stockholder had a material relationship with us during the past three years; it was the initial purchaser of the Rule 144A and Regulation S shares in our private placement, the placement agent for the Regulation D shares and was an underwriter of our initial public offering.

**Table of Contents**

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

We are registering the shares of our common stock covered by this prospectus to permit holders to conduct public secondary trades of these securities from time to time after the date of this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the offering of the shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders. We have been advised by the selling stockholders that the selling stockholders or pledgees, donees or transferees of, or other successors in interest to, the selling stockholders may sell all or a portion of the shares of our common stock beneficially owned by them and offered hereby from time to time either:

directly; or

through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, who may act solely as agents or who may acquire the shares of our common stock as principals or as both, and who may receive compensation in the form of discounts, commissions or concessions from the selling stockholders or from the purchasers of the shares of our common stock for whom they may act as agent (which compensation as to a particular broker-dealer may be less than or in excess of customary commissions).

Unless otherwise permitted by law, if the shares are to be sold pursuant to this prospectus by pledgees, donees or transferees of, or other successors in interest to, the selling stockholders, then we must file an amendment to this registration statement under applicable provisions of the Securities Act amending the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus.

**Determination of Offering Price**

Except as may be described in any prospectus supplement accompanying this prospectus, the selling stockholders may offer their shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus at fixed prices, which may be changed, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. The offering price will be determined by the participants in the purchase and sale (or other transfer) transaction based on factors they consider important.

The public price at which our shares trade in the future might be below the offering price.

The aggregate proceeds to the selling stockholders from the sale of the shares of our common stock offered by them hereby will be the purchase price of the shares of our common stock less discounts and commissions, if any.

**Methods of Distribution**

The sales described in the preceding paragraphs may be effected in transactions:

on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the shares of our common stock may be listed or quoted at the time of sale;

in the over-the-counter market;

in transactions (which may include underwritten transactions) otherwise than on such exchanges or services or in the over-the-counter market;

through the writing of options whether the options are listed on an option exchange or otherwise; or

through the settlement of short sales (except that no selling stockholders may satisfy its obligations in connection with short sale or hedging transactions entered into before the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part by delivering securities registered under such registration statement).

These transactions may include block transactions or crosses. Crosses are transactions in which the same broker acts as an agent on both sides of the trade.

**Table of Contents**

In connection with sales of the shares of our common stock, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers. These broker-dealers may in turn engage in short sales of the shares of our common stock in the course of hedging their positions. The selling stockholders may also sell the shares of our common stock short and deliver shares of our common stock to close out short positions, or loan or pledge shares of our common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell the shares of our common stock. Each of the selling stockholders that is an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer has represented to us that it purchased the shares of common stock in the ordinary course of business and, at the time of such purchase, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute such shares of common stock.

The selling stockholders or their successors in interest may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers that require the delivery by such broker-dealers of the shares of our common stock which may be resold thereafter pursuant to this prospectus if the shares of our common stock are delivered by the selling stockholders. However, if the shares of common stock are to be delivered by the selling stockholders successors in interest, unless permitted by law, we must file an amendment to this registration statement under applicable provisions of the Securities Act amending the list of selling stockholders to include the successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus.

Each selling stockholder that is affiliated with a registered broker-dealer has advised us that, at the time it purchased the offered shares, it did not have any arrangement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute those shares, except as may be stated in the footnotes to the selling stockholder table. Selling stockholders might not sell any, or might not sell all, of the shares of our common stock offered by them pursuant to this prospectus. In addition, we cannot assure you that a selling stockholder will not transfer the shares of our common stock by other means not described in this prospectus.

To the extent required, upon being notified by a selling stockholder that any arrangement has been entered into with any agent, underwriter or broker-dealer for the sale of the shares of common stock through a block trade, special offering, exchange distribution or secondary distribution or a purchase by any agent, underwriter or broker-dealer(s), the name(s) of the selling stockholder(s) and of the participating agent, underwriter or broker-dealer(s), specific common stock to be sold, the respective purchase prices and public offering prices, any applicable commissions or discounts, and other facts material to the transaction will be set forth in a supplement to this prospectus or a post-effective amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as appropriate.

The selling stockholders or their successors in interest may from time to time pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the shares of common stock and, if the selling stockholders default in the performance of their secured obligation, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of common stock from time to time under this prospectus; however, in the event of a pledge or the default on the performance of a secured obligation by the selling stockholders, in order for the shares of common stock to be sold under cover of this registration statement, unless permitted by law, we must file an amendment to this registration statement under applicable provisions of the Securities Act amending the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee, secured party or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus.

In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus which qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 or Rule 144A of the Securities Act may be sold under Rule 144 or Rule 144A rather than pursuant to this prospectus.

In order to comply with the securities laws of some states, if applicable, the shares of common stock may be sold in these jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers.

The selling stockholders and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to the Exchange Act. The Exchange Act rules include, without limitation, Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders and any such other person. In addition, Regulation M of the Exchange Act may restrict the ability of any

## **Table of Contents**

person engaged in the distribution of the shares of our common stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to the particular shares of our common stock being distributed for a period of up to five business days prior to the commencement of the distribution. This may affect the marketability of the shares of our common stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the underlying shares of our common stock.

### **Underwriting Discounts and Commissions, Indemnification and Expenses**

Brokers, dealers, underwriters or agents participating in the distribution of the shares of common stock pursuant to this prospectus as agents may receive compensation in the form of commissions, discounts or concessions from the selling stockholders and/or purchasers of the shares of common stock for whom such broker-dealers may act as agent, or to whom they may sell as principal, or both (which compensation as to a particular broker-dealer may be less than or in excess of customary commissions).

The selling stockholders and any brokers, dealers, agents or underwriters that participate with the selling stockholders in the distribution of the shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act. In this case, any commissions received by these broker-dealers, agents or underwriters and any profit on the resale of the shares of our common stock purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. In addition, any profits realized by the selling stockholders may be deemed to be underwriting commissions. Neither we nor any selling stockholder can presently estimate the amount of such compensation. If a selling stockholder is deemed to be an underwriter, the selling stockholder may be subject to certain statutory liabilities including, but not limited to Sections 11, 12 and 17 of the Securities Act and Rule 10b-5 under the Exchange Act. Selling stockholders who are deemed underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, which appears as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, we have agreed to indemnify the initial purchaser, each selling stockholder, each person, if any, who controls the initial purchaser or a selling stockholder within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, representatives and agents of any of the foregoing, against specified liabilities arising under the Securities Act. Each selling stockholder has agreed to indemnify us and each person, if any, who controls Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc. within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act, against specified liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

We have agreed, among other things, to bear all expenses, other than selling expenses, commissions and discounts, and certain expenses of one counsel to the selling stockholders, in connection with the registration and sale of the shares of our common stock covered by this prospectus.

Some of the selling stockholders which might be deemed to be underwriters, as described above, and their affiliates engage in transactions with, and perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business and have engaged and may in the future engage in commercial banking and/or investment banking transactions with us, for which they have received or will receive, as the case may be, customary compensation.

### **Registration Period**

In connection with our June 2003 private placement of common stock, we entered into a registration rights agreement with the initial purchaser of our common stock pursuant to which we agreed to file the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The registration rights agreement appears as an exhibit to that registration statement.

We will use our commercially reasonable efforts to keep the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part effective until the date on which no registrable shares (as defined in the registration

## **Table of Contents**

rights agreement) remain outstanding, which will generally occur when all of the privately placed shares have either been resold in a registered sale or are eligible for resale under Rule 144. In addition, our obligation to keep the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part effective is subject to specified, permitted exceptions. We may suspend the selling stockholders' use of this prospectus and offers and sales of the shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus for a period not to exceed 60 days in any 90-day period, and not to exceed an aggregate of 60 days in any 12-month period commencing on June 11, 2003, if our board makes a good faith determination that a suspension is in our best interests. If we do not make certain filings with the SEC in accordance with the registration rights agreement, subject to the permitted suspension periods, we may be required to hold in a segregated, interest-bearing account in trust for, and not to release to, Seneca the incentive compensation otherwise payable to Seneca under the management agreement until we have made the requisite filings.

## **CUSIP Number**

The Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures assigns a unique number, known as a CUSIP number, to a class or issue of securities in which all of the securities have similar rights. Upon issuance, the shares of our common stock covered by this prospectus included shares with three different CUSIP numbers, depending upon whether the sale of the shares to the selling stockholder was conducted (a) by us under Rule 506, (b) by the initial purchaser under Rule 144A, or (c) by the initial purchaser under Regulation S. Prior to any registered resale, all of the securities covered by this prospectus are restricted securities under Rule 144 and their designated CUSIP numbers refer to such restricted status.

Any sales of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus must be settled with shares of our common stock bearing our general (not necessarily restricted) common stock CUSIP number, which is 550278 30 3. A selling stockholder named in this prospectus may obtain shares bearing our general common stock CUSIP number for settlement purposes by presenting the shares to be sold (with a restricted CUSIP), together with a certificate of registered sale, to our transfer agent, Mellon Investor Services LLC. The form of certificate of registered sale is available from our transfer agent upon request. The process of obtaining such shares might take a number of business days. SEC rules generally require trades in the secondary market to settle in three business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, a selling stockholder who holds securities with a restricted CUSIP at the time of the trade might wish to specify an alternate settlement cycle at the time of any such trade to provide sufficient time to obtain the shares with an unrestricted CUSIP in order to prevent a failed settlement.

## **Stock Market Listing**

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE under the symbol LUM.

## **Stabilization and Other Transactions**

As described above, the selling stockholders may utilize methods of sale that amount to a distribution under federal securities laws. The anti-manipulation rules under the Exchange Act, including, without limitation, Regulation M, may restrict certain activities of, and limit the timing of purchases and sales of securities by, the selling stockholders and other persons participating in a distribution of securities. Furthermore, under Regulation M, persons engaged in a distribution of securities are prohibited from simultaneously engaging in market making and certain other activities with respect to such securities for a specified period of time before the commencement of such distributions subject to specified exceptions or exemptions. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of the securities offered by this prospectus.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by our counsel, O Melveny & Myers LLP, San Francisco, California. The validity of the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering and certain other matters of Maryland law will be passed upon for us by Ballard Spahr Andrews & Ingersoll

**Table of Contents**

LLP, Baltimore, Maryland. O Melveny & Myers LLP may rely on Ballard Spahr Andrews & Ingersoll LLP as to matters of Maryland law. Peter T. Healy, Esq., a partner of O Melveny & Myers LLP, is our corporate secretary.

**EXPERTS**

The financial statements as of December 31, 2003 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 included in this prospectus have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing herein, and are included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ABOUT LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-11, including exhibits and schedules under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules. For further information with respect to our company and the common shares to be sold in this offering, reference is made to the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document referred to in this prospectus are not necessarily complete and, where that contract is an exhibit to the registration statement, each statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the exhibit to which the reference relates. Copies of the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement, may be examined without charge at the public reference room of the SEC, 450 Fifth Street, N.W. Room 1024, Washington, DC 20549. Information about the operation of the public reference room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0300. Copies of all or a portion of the registration statement can be obtained from the public reference room of the Securities and Exchange Commission upon payment of prescribed fees. Our SEC filings, including our registration statement, are also available to you for free on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

We are subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and pursuant thereto we file periodic reports, proxy statements and other reports with the SEC. We also intend to distribute annual reports to our stockholders containing audited financial information.

**Table of Contents**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<b>Financial Statements of Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc.</b>	
<i>December 31, 2003</i>	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2003	F-3
Statement of Operations for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003	F-4
Statement of Stockholders' Equity for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003	F-5
Statement of Cash Flows for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003	F-6
Notes to Financial Statements	F-7
<i>September 30, 2004</i>	
Condensed Balance Sheets at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003 (unaudited)	F-23
Condensed Statements of Operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2004 (unaudited)	F-24
Condensed Statement of Stockholders' Equity for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 (unaudited)	F-25
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2004 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2004 (unaudited)	F-26
Notes to Financial Statements (unaudited)	F-27

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc. (the Company ) as of December 31, 2003, and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the period from April 26, 2003 (inception) to December 31, 2003. These financial statements are the responsibility of our management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc. as of December 31, 2003, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from April 26, 2003 (inception) to December 31, 2003 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

San Francisco, California

February 27, 2004

F-2

---

Table of Contents

## LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.

## BALANCE SHEET

	December 31, 2003
<b>(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)</b>	
<b>Assets:</b>	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 7,219
Mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale, at fair value	352,123
Mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale, pledged as collateral, at fair value	1,809,822
Interest receivable	7,345
Principal receivable	2,313
Other assets	518
	<hr/>
Total assets	\$2,179,340
	<hr/>
<b>Liabilities:</b>	
Repurchase agreements	\$1,728,973
Unsettled security purchases	156,127
Cash distribution payable	5,267
Futures contracts, at fair value	157
Accrued interest expense	3,777
Insurance note payable	92
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,363
Management fee payable, incentive fee payable and other related party liabilities	1,088
	<hr/>
Total liabilities	1,896,844
<b>Stockholders Equity:</b>	
Preferred stock, par value \$0.001: 10,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2003	
Common stock, par value \$0.001: 100,000,000 shares authorized; 24,814,000 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2003	25
Additional paid-in capital	317,339
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(26,510)
Accumulated distributions in excess of accumulated earnings	(8,358)
	<hr/>
Total stockholders equity	282,496
	<hr/>
Total liabilities and stockholders equity	\$2,179,340
	<hr/>

See notes to financial statements

Table of Contents

## LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.

## STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

	<b>For the Period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003</b>
<b>(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)</b>	
<b>Revenues:</b>	
Net interest income:	
Interest income	\$ 22,654
Interest expense	9,009
	<hr/>
Net interest income	13,645
Losses on sales of mortgage-backed securities	(7,831)
<b>Expenses:</b>	
Management fee expense to related party	901
Incentive fee expense to related party	980
Salaries and benefits	99
Professional services	477
Board of directors expense	117
Insurance expense	291
Custody expense	115
Other general and administrative expenses	73
	<hr/>
Total expenses	3,053
	<hr/>
Net income	\$ 2,761
	<hr/>
Net income per share basic	\$ 0.27
	<hr/>
Net income per share diluted	\$ 0.27
	<hr/>
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding basic	10,139,280
	<hr/>
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding diluted	10,139,811
	<hr/>

See notes to financial statements

F-4

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY**

	<u>Common Stock</u>		<u>Additional</u>	<u>Accumulated</u>	<u>Accumulated</u>	<u>Comprehensive</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Par Value</u>	<u>Paid-in Capital</u>	<u>Other Comprehensive Loss</u>	<u>in Excess of Accumulated Earnings</u>	<u>Income/(Loss)</u>	
	(in thousands)						
Balance, April 26, 2003	204	\$ 1	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 1
Net income					2,761	2,761	2,761
Mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale, fair value adjustment				(26,353)		(26,353)	(26,353)
Futures contracts, fair value adjustment				(157)		(157)	(157)
Comprehensive loss						\$(23,749)	
Distributions to stockholders					(11,119)		(11,119)
Issuance of common stock	24,610	24	316,723				316,747
Capital contribution			613				613
Amortization of stock options			3				3
Balance, December 31, 2003	24,814	\$ 25	\$317,339	\$(26,510)	\$ (8,358)		\$282,496

See notes to financial statements

F-5

Table of Contents

## LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.

## STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

For the Period  
from  
April 26, 2003  
through  
December 31,  
2003

(in thousands)	For the Period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>	
Net income	\$ 2,761
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:	
Amortization of premium/discount on mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale	9,189
Amortization of stock options	3
Losses on sales of mortgage-backed securities	7,831
Incentive fee waived by related party	613
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	
Increase in interest receivable, net of purchased interest	(116)
Increase in other assets	(518)
Increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,363
Increase in interest payable	3,777
Increase in management fee payable, incentive fee payable and other related party liabilities	1,088
	25,991
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>	
Purchase of mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale	(2,797,073)
Proceeds from sales of mortgage-backed securities	538,780
Principal payments of mortgage-backed securities	199,560
	(2,058,733)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>	
Net proceeds from issuance of common stock	316,747
Borrowings under repurchase agreements	10,097,957
Principal payments on repurchase agreements	(8,368,984)
Payment of cash distributions	(5,852)
Borrowings under margin loan	4,266
Paydown of margin loan	(4,266)
Borrowings under note payable, net	92
	2,039,960
<b>Net increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>7,218</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the period</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period</b>	<b>\$ 7,219</b>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:</b>	
Interest paid	\$ 5,222

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

**Non-cash investing activity:**

Increase in unsettled security purchases	\$	156,127
Increase in principal receivable		(2,313)

See notes to financial statements

F-6

---

**Table of Contents**

**LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 1 Organization**

Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc., or the Company, was organized as a Maryland corporation on April 25, 2003. The Company commenced its operations of purchasing and holding an investment portfolio of mortgage-backed securities on June 11, 2003, upon completion of a private placement offering. On December 24, 2003, the Company closed the initial public offering of its shares of common stock and began trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbol LUM on December 19, 2003.

Seneca Capital Management LLC, or the Manager, pursuant to a management agreement, or the Management Agreement, manages the Company and its investment portfolio. See Note 7 for further discussion on the Management Agreement.

The Company intends to elect to be taxed as a Real Estate Investment Trust, or REIT, and to comply with the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, or the Code, with respect thereto. See Note 2 for further discussion on income taxes.

**Note 2 Accounting Policies**

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand and highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase. The carrying amount of cash equivalents approximates their fair value. The Company's primary bank account is a sweep account with the custodian bank.

***Securities***

The Company invests primarily in U.S. agency and other highly-rated, single-family, adjustable-rate, hybrid adjustable-rate and fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities issued in the United States market.

The Company classifies its investments as either trading, available-for-sale or held-to-maturity securities. Management determines the appropriate classification of the securities at the time they are acquired and evaluates the appropriateness of such classifications at each balance sheet date. The Company currently classifies all of its securities as available-for-sale. All assets that are classified as available-for-sale are carried at fair value and unrealized gains or losses are included in accumulated other comprehensive loss as a component of stockholders' equity. The fair values of mortgage-backed securities are determined by management based upon price estimates provided by independent pricing services and securities dealers. In the event that a security becomes impaired (e.g., if the fair value falls below the amortized cost basis and recovery is not expected before the security is sold), the cost of the security would be written down and the difference would be reflected in current earnings. The determination of other-than-temporary impairment is evaluated at least quarterly.

Interest income is accrued based upon the outstanding principal amount of the securities and their contractual terms. Premiums and discounts are amortized or accreted into interest income over the lives of the securities using the effective yield method adjusted for the effects of estimated prepayments based on Statement of Financial Accounting Standards, or SFAS, No. 91, *Accounting for Nonrefundable Fees and Costs Associated with Originating or Acquiring Loans and Initial Direct Costs of Leases*.

Security transactions are recorded on the trade date. Realized gains and losses from security transactions are determined based upon the specific identification method.

***Derivative Financial Instruments***

The Company may enter into derivative contracts, including futures contracts and interest rate swaps, as a means of mitigating the Company's interest rate risk on forecasted interest expense associated with



**Table of Contents**

**LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

the benchmark rate on forecasted rollover/reissuance of repurchase agreements, or hedged items, for a specified future time period. The Company has designated these transactions as cash flow hedges. The contracts, or hedge instruments, are evaluated at inception and on an ongoing basis in order to determine whether they qualify for hedge accounting under SFAS No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, as amended and interpreted. The hedge instrument must be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in the hedged item attributable to the risk being hedged in order to qualify for hedge accounting. Derivative contracts are carried on the balance sheet at fair value. Any ineffectiveness which arises during the hedging relationship, is recognized in interest expense during the period in which it arises. Prior to the end of the specified hedge time period the effective portion of all contract gains and losses (whether realized or unrealized) is recorded in other comprehensive income or loss. Realized gains and losses are reclassified into earnings as an adjustment to interest expense during the specified hedge time period.

***Repurchase Agreements***

The Company finances the acquisition of its securities primarily through the use of repurchase agreements. Repurchase agreements are treated as collateralized financing transactions and are carried at their contractual amounts, including accrued interest, as specified in the respective agreements. Accrued interest on repurchase agreements is recorded as a separate line item on the balance sheet.

***Income Taxes***

The Company intends to elect to be taxed as a REIT and to comply with the provisions of the Code with respect thereto. Accordingly, the Company is not subject to Federal or state income tax to the extent that its distributions to stockholders satisfy the REIT requirements and certain asset, income and stock ownership tests are met.

Distributions declared per share were \$0.95 for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003. All distributions were classified as ordinary income to stockholders for income tax purposes.

***Stock Compensation***

As of December 31, 2003, the Company had 55,000 outstanding stock options, and intends to issue stock options in the future. Such options may be issued to Company employees and directors, and to employees of the Manager. The Company accounts for stock options issued to its own employees and directors using the fair value based methodology prescribed by SFAS No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*. Stock options issued to employees of the Manager will be recognized as expense over the vesting period based on their fair value.

***Incentive Compensation***

The Company has a Management Agreement that provides for the payment of an incentive fee to the Manager if the Company's financial performance exceeds certain benchmarks. See Note 7 for further discussion on the specific terms of the computation and payment of the incentive fee.

The cash portion of the incentive fee is accrued and expensed during the period for which it is calculated and earned. The Company accounts for the restricted stock portion of the incentive fee in accordance with SFAS No. 123, and related interpretations, and Emerging Issues Task Force, or EITF, 96-18, *Accounting for Equity Instruments That Are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling, Goods or Services*.

In accordance with the consensus on Issue 1 in EITF 96-18, the measurement date of the shares issued for incentive compensation is the date when the Manager's performance is complete. Since

**Table of Contents**

**LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

continuing service is required in order for the restrictions on issued shares to lapse and for ownership to vest, for each one-third tranche (based on varying restriction/vesting periods) of shares issued for a given period, performance is considered to be complete when the restriction period for that tranche ends and ownership vests. The period over which the stock is earned by the Manager (i.e., the period during which services are provided before the stock vests) is both the period during which the incentive compensation was initially calculated and the vesting period for each tranche issued. Therefore, expense for the stock portion of incentive fees issued for a given period is spread over five quarters for the first tranche (shares vesting one year after issuance), nine quarters for the second tranche (shares vesting two years after issuance), and 13 quarters for the third tranche. In accordance with the consensus on Issue 2 in EITF 96-18, the fair value of the shares issued is recognized in the same manner as if the Company had paid cash to the Manager for its services. When the shares are issued, they are recorded at the then-current fair value in stockholders' equity, with an offsetting entry to deferred compensation (a contra-equity account). The deferred compensation account is reduced and expense is recognized quarterly up to the measurement date, as discussed above. In accordance with the consensus in Issue 3 of EITF 96-18, fair value is adjusted quarterly for unvested shares, and changes in such fair value each quarter are reflected in the expense recognized in that quarter and in future quarters. By the end of the quarter in which performance is complete (i.e., the measurement date), the deferred compensation account is reduced to zero and there are no further adjustments to equity for changes in fair value of the shares.

The Company also pays an incentive fee, in the form of cash and restricted stock, to the Company's Chief Financial Officer, in accordance with the terms of his employment agreement. The incentive fee is accounted for in the same manner as the incentive fee earned by the Manager.

***Net Income Per Share***

The Company calculates basic earnings per share by dividing net income for the period by weighted-average shares of its common stock outstanding for that period. Diluted earnings per share takes into account the effect of dilutive instruments, such as stock options, but uses the average share price for the period in determining the number of incremental shares that are to be added to the weighted-average number of shares outstanding.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Estimates affecting the accompanying financial statements include the fair values of mortgage-backed securities and the prepayment speeds used to calculate amortization and accretion of premiums and discounts on mortgage-backed securities.

***Concentrations of Credit Risk and Other Risks and Uncertainties***

The Company's investments are concentrated in securities that pass through collections of principal and interest from underlying mortgages, and there is a risk that some borrowers on the underlying mortgages will default. Therefore, mortgage-backed securities may bear some exposure to credit losses. However, the Company mitigates credit risk by holding securities that are either guaranteed by government or government-sponsored agencies or have credit ratings of AAA or higher. As of December 31, 2003, 63% of the Company's mortgage-backed securities portfolio, as measured by its fair value, was agency-guaranteed.

**Table of Contents**

**LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The Company bears certain other risks typical in investing in a portfolio of mortgage-backed securities. Principal risks potentially affecting the Company's financial position, results of operations and cash flows include the risks that: (a) interest rate changes can negatively affect the market value of the Company's mortgage-backed securities, (b) interest rate changes can influence decisions made by borrowers on the mortgages underlying the securities to prepay those mortgages, which can negatively affect both cash flows from, and the market value of, the securities, and (c) adverse changes in the market value of the Company's mortgage-backed securities and/or the inability of the Company to renew short-term borrowings can result in the need to sell securities at inopportune times and incur realized losses.

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

As of December 31, 2003, the Company has adopted early all relevant accounting standards that have been issued by authoritative bodies in the United States and for which adoption is not yet required. Therefore, the Company does not anticipate that comparability of its financial statements for future periods to the financial statements for the historical periods presented herein will be affected by any recently-issued accounting pronouncements.

In April 2003, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued SFAS No. 149, *Amendment of Statement 133 on Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*. This Statement amends and clarifies financial accounting and reporting for derivative instruments, including certain derivative instruments embedded in other contracts and for hedging activities under SFAS No. 133. The changes in this Statement improve financial reporting by requiring that contracts with comparable characteristics be accounted for similarly. SFAS No. 149 was effective for contracts entered into or modified after June 30, 2003, except as stated below, and for hedging relationships designated after June 30, 2003. All provisions of SFAS No. 149 should be applied prospectively, except for as prescribed by the Statement. In addition, the provisions of SFAS No. 149 that relate to forward purchases or sales of when-issued securities or other securities that do not yet exist should be applied to both existing contracts and new contracts entered into after June 30, 2003. Adoption of this Statement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

In May 2003, the FASB issued SFAS No. 150, *Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of both Liabilities and Equity*. The Statement establishes standards for how the Company should classify and measure certain financial instruments with characteristics of both liabilities and equity. SFAS No. 150 is effective for financial instruments entered into or modified after May 31, 2003, and was otherwise generally effective at the beginning of the first interim period beginning after June 15, 2003. Adoption of this Statement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

In December 2003, the FASB issued Interpretation, or FIN 46R, *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities*. The purpose of this interpretation is to provide guidance on how to identify a variable interest entity, or VIE, and determine when the assets, liabilities, noncontrolling interests, and results of operations of a VIE need to be included in a company's consolidated financial statements. A company that holds variable interests in an entity will need to consolidate that entity if the company's interest in the VIE is such that the company will absorb a majority of the VIE's expected losses and/or receive a majority of the VIE's expected residual returns. New disclosure requirements are also prescribed by FIN 46R. Adoption of this Statement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Note 3 Mortgage-Backed Securities**

The following table summarizes the Company's mortgage-backed securities classified as available-for-sale as of December 31, 2003, which are carried at fair value:

	Adjustable-Rate Securities	Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Securities	Balloon Maturity Securities	Total Mortgage- Backed Securities
	(in thousands)			
Amortized cost	\$ 187,769	\$ 1,944,707	\$ 55,822	\$ 2,188,298
Unrealized gains	7	1,061		1,068
Unrealized losses	(2,463)	(23,828)	(1,130)	(27,421)
Fair value	\$ 185,313	\$ 1,921,940	\$ 54,692	\$ 2,161,945
% of total	8.6%	88.9%	2.5%	100.0%

Actual maturities of mortgage-backed securities are generally shorter than stated contractual maturities. Actual maturities of the Company's mortgage-backed securities are affected by the contractual lives of the underlying mortgages, periodic payments of principal, and prepayments of principal. The following table summarizes the Company's mortgage-backed securities on December 31, 2003 according to their estimated weighted-average life classifications:

Weighted-Average Life	Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Weighted- Average Coupon
	(in thousands)	(in thousands)	
Less than one year	\$ 299,685	\$ 304,556	4.07%
Greater than one year and less than five years	1,829,471	1,850,899	4.09
Greater than five years	32,789	32,843	3.96
Total	\$ 2,161,945	\$ 2,188,298	4.09%

The weighted-average lives of the mortgage-backed securities at December 31, 2003 in the table above are based upon data provided through subscription-based financial information services, assuming constant principal prepayment rates to the balloon or reset date for each security. The prepayment model considers current yield, forward yield, steepness of the yield curve, current mortgage rates, mortgage rate of the outstanding loan, loan age, margin and volatility.

The actual weighted-average lives of the mortgage-backed securities in the Company's investment portfolio could be longer or shorter than the estimates in the table above depending on the actual prepayment rates experienced over the lives of the applicable securities and are sensitive to changes in both prepayment rates and interest rates.

During the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003, the Company sold securities totaling \$130.7 million and realized a loss of \$2.3 million. The Company also sold short \$200 million of to be announced mortgage securities. The Company closed out this short position for a total realized loss of \$5.7 million. The Company also simultaneously sold and purchased securities totaling \$215.9 million and \$215.7 million, respectively, that resulted in a realized gain on sale of \$0.2 million.

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

At December 31, 2003, unsettled security purchases totaled \$156.1 million. These purchases settled in January 2004.

F-11

---

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table shows the Company's investments' fair value and gross unrealized losses, aggregated by investment category and length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position, at December 31, 2003:

	Less than 12 Months		12 Months or More		Total	
	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses
(in thousands)						
Agency-backed mortgage-backed securities	\$ 1,109,858	\$ (17,261)	\$	\$	\$ 1,109,858	\$ (17,261)
Non-agency-backed mortgage-backed securities	644,448	(10,160)	—	—	644,448	(10,160)
Total temporarily impaired securities	\$ 1,754,306	\$ (27,421)	\$	\$	\$ 1,754,306	\$ (27,421)

At December 31, 2003, the Company was only invested in AAA-rated non-agency-backed or agency-backed mortgage-backed securities. The temporary impairment of the available-for-sale securities results from the fair value of the securities falling below the amortized cost basis. As of December 31, 2003, none of the securities held had been downgraded by a credit rating agency since their purchase. Management intends to hold the securities until maturity, allowing for the anticipated recovery in fair value of the securities held. As such, management does not believe any of securities held are other-than-temporarily impaired at December 31, 2003.

**Note 4 Repurchase Agreements and Other Borrowings**

The Company has entered into repurchase agreements with third party financial institutions to finance most of its mortgage-backed securities. The repurchase agreements are short-term borrowings that bear interest rates that have historically moved in close relationship to the three-month London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR. At December 31, 2003, the Company had an outstanding amount of \$1.7 billion with weighted-average borrowing rates of 1.19%. At December 31, 2003 securities pledged as collateral for repurchase agreements had estimated fair values of \$1.8 billion.

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

At December 31, 2003, the repurchase agreements had remaining maturities as summarized below:

	<b>Overnight (1 Day or Less)</b>	<b>Between 2 and 30 Days</b>	<b>Between 31 and 90 Days</b>	<b>Greater than 90 Days</b>	<b>Total</b>
(in thousands)					
<b>Agency-backed mortgage-backed securities:</b>					
Amortized cost of securities sold, including accrued interest	\$	\$ 14,299	\$ 302,538	\$ 1,010,586	\$ 1,327,423
Fair market value of securities sold, including accrued interest		14,065	302,272	994,545	1,310,882
Repurchase agreement liabilities associated with these securities		12,865	281,870	952,532	1,247,267
Average interest rate of repurchase agreement liabilities	0.00%	1.20%	1.11%	1.19%	1.17%
<b>Non-agency-backed mortgage-backed securities:</b>					
Amortized cost of securities sold, including accrued interest	\$ 18,475	\$ 329,592	\$	\$ 165,608	\$ 513,675
Fair market value of securities sold, including accrued interest	18,431	324,769		161,881	505,081
Repurchase agreement liabilities associated with these securities	17,490	306,911		157,305	481,706
Average interest rate of repurchase agreement liabilities	1.20%	1.21%	0.00%	1.29%	1.23%
<b>Total:</b>					
Amortized cost of securities sold, including accrued interest	\$ 18,475	\$ 343,891	\$ 302,538	\$ 1,176,194	\$ 1,841,098
Fair market value of securities sold, including accrued interest	18,431	338,834	302,272	1,156,426	1,815,963
Repurchase agreement liabilities associated with these securities	17,490	319,776	281,870	1,109,837	1,728,973
Average interest rate of repurchase agreement liabilities	1.20%	1.21%	1.11%	1.20%	1.19%

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

At December 31, 2003, the repurchase agreements had the following counterparties, amounts at risk and weighted-average remaining maturities:

Repurchase Agreement Counterparties	Amount at Risk(1)	Weighted-Average Maturity of Repurchase Agreements in Days
(in thousands)		
Bear Stearns & Co.	\$ 8,423	138
Banc of America Securities LLC	9,762	26
Countrywide Securities Corporation	2,358	23
Credit Suisse First Boston LLC	14,350	130
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.	2,350	146
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	(279)	61
Goldman Sachs & Co.	(390)	58
J.P. Morgan Securities Inc.	1,649	177
Merrill Lynch Government Securities Inc./ Merrill Lynch Pierce, Fenner & Smith Inc.	6,352	189
Morgan Stanley & Co. Inc.	972	61
Salomon Smith Barney	20,287	163
UBS Securities LLC	17,379	189
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$83,213</b>	<b>145</b>

(1) Equal to the fair value of securities sold, plus accrued interest income, minus repurchase agreement liabilities, plus accrued interest expense.

The Company had a note payable of \$92 thousand at December 31, 2003 for the purpose of financing its annual directors and officers insurance premium at an interest rate of 6.5%.

The Company has a margin lending facility with its primary custodian where it may borrow money in connection with the purchase or sale of securities. The terms of the borrowings, including the rate of interest payable, are agreed to with the custodian for each amount borrowed. Borrowings are repayable immediately upon demand of the custodian. At December 31, 2003, there were no outstanding borrowings under the margin lending facility.

**Note 5 Capital Stock and Earnings Per Share**

The Company had 100,000,000 shares of par value \$0.001 common stock authorized and 24,814,000 shares outstanding as of December 31, 2003. The Company had 10,000,000 shares of par value \$0.001 preferred stock authorized and none outstanding as of December 31, 2003.

In two closings on June 11 and June 19, 2003, the Company completed a private offering of 11,092,473 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value at an offering price of \$15.00 per share, including the exercise by the initial purchaser/placement agent of its over-allotment option to purchase 1,500,000 shares of common stock. In addition, on June 11, 2003 the Company issued 407,527 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001, at an offering price net of the initial purchaser's discount of \$13.95 per share, to employees and affiliates of the Manager, and other persons selected by the Manager. The Company received proceeds from these transactions in the amount of \$159.7 million, net of underwriting discount and other offering costs.



**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

On December 18, 2003, the Company completed an initial public offering of 13,110,000 shares common stock, \$0.001 par value at an offering price of \$13.00 per share, including the exercise by the underwriter of its over-allotment option to purchase 1,710,000 shares of common stock. The Company received proceeds from the initial public offering in the amount of \$157.0 million, net of underwriting discount and other offering costs.

The Company filed a resale shelf registration statement with the SEC with respect to up to 11,500,000 shares of its common stock issued in the June 11, 2003 and June 19, 2003 private offerings. The registration statement was declared effective by the SEC on February 13, 2004.

The following table presents a reconciliation of basic and diluted earnings per share for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003:

	Basic	Diluted
Net income (in thousands)	\$ 2,761	\$ 2,761
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding	10,139,280	10,139,280
Additional shares due to:		
Assumed conversion of dilutive stock options		531
Adjusted weighted-average number of common shares outstanding	10,139,280	10,139,811
Net income per share	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.27

**Note 6 2003 Stock Incentive Plans**

The Company adopted a 2003 Stock Incentive Plan, effective June 4, 2003, and a 2003 Outside Advisors Stock Incentive Plan, effective June 4, 2003, pursuant to which up to 1,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock is authorized to be awarded at the discretion of the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors. The plans provide for the grant of a variety of long-term incentive awards to employees and officers of the Company, individual consultants or advisors who render or have rendered bona fide services, and officers, employees or directors of the Manager as an additional means to attract, motivate, retain and reward eligible persons. These plans provide for the grant of awards that meet the requirements of Section 422 of the Code, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, stock units and other stock-based awards, and dividend equivalent rights. The maximum term of each grant is determined on the grant date by the Compensation Committee and shall not exceed 10 years. The exercise price and the vesting requirement of each grant is determined on the grant date by the Compensation Committee.

The following table illustrates the stock options available for grant as of December 31, 2003:

	2003 Stock Incentive Plan	2003 Outside Advisors Stock Incentive Plan	Total
Shares reserved for issuance	n/a(1)	n/a(1)	1,000,000(1)
Granted	55,000		55,000
Forfeited			
Expired			
Total available for grant	n/a(2)	n/a(2)	945,000(2)

- 
- (1) At June 4, 2003, adoption date of both stock incentive plans, the maximum number of shares of common stock that may be delivered pursuant to awards granted under these combined plans is 1,000,000 shares.

F-15

---

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

(2) At December 31, 2003, the maximum number of shares of common stock that may be delivered pursuant to awards granted under these combined plans is 945,000 shares.

At December 31, 2003, the Company had outstanding options under the plans with expiration dates of 2013, as illustrated in the following table:

	<u>Number of Options</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Exercise Price</u>
Outstanding at April 26, 2003		
Granted	55,000	\$ 14.82
Exercised		
Forfeited		
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Outstanding at December 31, 2003	<u>55,000</u>	<u>\$ 14.82</u>

The following table illustrates information about stock options outstanding at December 31, 2003:

Range of Exercise Prices	<u>Outstanding</u>		<u>Exercisable</u>		
	Number of Options	Weighted- Average Remaining Life (in years)	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Number of Options	Weighted- Average Exercise Price
\$13.00-\$14.00	5,000	9.8	\$ 13.00		\$
\$14.01-\$15.00	50,000	9.6	\$ 15.00		\$
	<u>          </u>			<u>          </u>	
\$13.00-\$15.00	<u>55,000</u>			<u>          </u>	

The weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted during the period April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 was \$11 thousand.

The fair value of the options granted was estimated on the date of the grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions: risk-free rate of 4.3 percent; dividend yield of 13.2 percent; expected life of 10 years; and volatility of 21.0 percent.

Total stock-based employee compensation expense for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 was \$3 thousand.

**Note 7 The Management Agreement**

The Company has entered into a Management Agreement with the Manager that provides, among other things, that the Company will pay to the Manager, in exchange for investment management and certain administrative services, certain fees and reimbursements, summarized as follows:

## Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

a base management fee equal to a percentage of average net worth during each fiscal year as defined in the Management Agreement (1% of the first \$300 million plus 0.8% of the amount in excess of \$300 million);

incentive compensation based on the excess of a tiered percentage (as defined in the Management Agreement as the weighted-average of the following rates based upon average net invested assets: (1) 20% for the first \$400 million of average net invested assets; and (2) 10% for the average net invested assets in excess of \$400 million) of the difference between the Company's net income (defined in the Management Agreement as taxable income before incentive compensation, net operating losses from prior periods, and items permitted by the Internal Revenue Code when calculating taxable income for a REIT) and the threshold return (the amount of net

F-16

---

**Table of Contents**

**LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

income for the period that would produce an annualized return on equity, calculated by dividing the net income, as defined in the Management Agreement, by the average net invested assets, as defined in the Management Agreement, equal to the 10-year U.S. Treasury rate for the period plus 2.0%) for the fiscal period; and

out-of-pocket expenses and certain other costs incurred by the Manager and related directly to the Company.

The base management fee and incentive compensation will be paid quarterly and are subject to adjustment at the end of each fiscal year based on annual results. One-half of the incentive compensation will be paid to the Manager in cash and one-half will be paid in the form of a restricted stock award under the Company's 2003 Outside Advisors Stock Incentive Plan. The number of shares issued is based on (a) one-half of the total incentive compensation for the period, divided by (b) the average of the closing prices of the common stock over the 30 day period ending three days prior to the grant date, less a fair market value discount determined by the Company's Board of Directors. These shares are restricted shares for varying periods of time, and are forfeitable if the Manager ceases to perform management services for the Company before the end of the restriction periods. The Company's restrictions lapse and full rights of ownership vest for one-third of the shares on the first anniversary of the end of the period in which the incentive compensation is calculated, for one-third of the shares on the second anniversary and for the last one-third of the shares on the third anniversary. Vesting is predicated on the continuing involvement of the Manager in providing services to the Company.

From and after June 11, 2004, the Company is entitled to terminate the Management Agreement without cause provided that the Company gives the Manager 60 days prior written notice and pays a termination fee and other unpaid costs and expenses reimbursable to the Manager. If the Company terminates the Management Agreement without cause, the Company is required to pay the Manager a termination fee as follows:

If the Company terminates the Management Agreement without cause in connection with a decision to manage its portfolio internally, rather than by an external manager, the amount of the termination fee shall be equal to the amount of the highest annual base fee and the highest annual incentive compensation, for a particular year, earned by the Manager during any of the three years (or on an annualized basis if a lesser period) preceding the effective date of the termination, plus accelerated vesting on the equity component of all incentive compensation.

If the Company terminates the Management Agreement without cause for any other reason, the amount of the termination fee shall be equal to two times the amount of the highest annual base fee and the highest annual incentive compensation, for a particular year, earned by the Manager during any of the three years (or on an annualized basis if a lesser period) preceding the effective date of the termination, plus all deferred payments, including accelerated vesting on the equity component of all incentive compensation.

The Company is also entitled to terminate the Management Agreement with cause, in which case the Company is only obligated to reimburse unpaid costs and expenses.

The Management Agreement contains certain provisions requiring the Company to indemnify the Manager for costs (e.g., legal costs) the Manager could potentially incur in fulfilling its duties prescribed in the agreement or in other agreements related to the Company's activities. The indemnification provisions do not apply under all circumstances (e.g., if the Manager is grossly negligent, acted with reckless disregard or engaged in willful misconduct or active fraud). The provisions contain no limitation on maximum future payments. The Company has evaluated the impact of these guarantees on its financial statements and determined that it is immaterial.

**Table of Contents**

**LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The base management fee for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 was \$901 thousand.

Incentive compensation is earned by the Manager when REIT taxable net income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) relative to the average net invested assets for the period, as defined in the Management Agreement, exceeds the threshold return taxable income that would have produced an annualized return on equity equal to the sum of the 10-year U.S. Treasury rate plus 2.0% for the same period. REIT taxable net income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) for the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 was \$11.7 million and was greater than the threshold return taxable income of \$5.6 million for the same period. Incentive compensation earned by the Manager during the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003 was \$1.2 million, of which \$613 thousand was waived by the Manager for the quarter ended September 30, 2003. Incentive compensation is paid by the Company one-half in cash and one-half in restricted stock.

Because of the timing of the Company's initial investment of portfolio assets (investment activities began on June 11, 2003, the first security purchase settled on June 16, 2003, and \$407.8 million of securities had yet to settle as of June 30, 2003), interest income for the period from April 26, 2003 through June 30, 2003 was substantially lower than would be expected for a typical full period, both in an absolute sense and also relative to the average net invested assets for the period. However, for incentive compensation purposes the calculation for threshold return net income is based on average net invested assets for the period with no adjustments made to account for such timing differences. As a result, REIT taxable net income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items), for the period from April 26, 2003 through June 30, 2003, was \$298 thousand and was less than the threshold return net income of \$426 thousand and, therefore, no incentive fee was earned by the Manager or paid by the Company for that period.

The Company did not pay incentive compensation to the Manager for the quarter ended September 30, 2003. Although the Manager was entitled to receive incentive compensation under the Management Agreement for the quarter ended September 30, 2003, because of the net loss reported by the Company for the period, the Manager voluntarily waived, on a one-time basis, its right to incentive compensation for the period due to the net loss reported during that same period. Since the Manager waived its right to its incentive compensation for the period ended September 30, 2003, the waived incentive fee of \$613 thousand was expensed and accounted for as a capital contribution as of September 30, 2003.

For the quarter ended December 31, 2003, total incentive fees for the Manager were \$606 thousand, one-half payable in cash and one-half payable in the form of the Company's common stock as described above. The cash portion of the incentive fee of \$303 thousand for the quarter ended December 31, 2003 was expensed in that period. In accordance with SFAS No. 123, and related interpretations, and EITF 96-18, 15.2% of the restricted stock portion of the incentive fees, or \$46 thousand, was expensed in the quarter ended December 31, 2003. Included in other assets at December 31, 2003 is \$257 thousand of deferred compensation which will be reclassified to stockholders' equity after the restricted stock is issued and will be expensed over the three-year vesting period of the restricted stock.

The remaining incentive fee for the quarter ended December 31, 2003 of \$30 thousand was earned by the Company's Chief Financial Officer, in accordance with the terms of his employment agreement. This portion of the incentive fee is also payable one-half in cash and one-half in the form of a restricted stock award under the Company's 2003 Stock Incentive Plan. The shares are payable and vest over the same vesting schedule as the stock issued to the Manager. The cash portion of the incentive fee of \$15 thousand for the quarter ended December 31, 2003 was expensed in that period. In accordance with SFAS No. 123, and related interpretations, and EITF 96-18, 15.2% of the restricted stock portion of the incentive fees, or

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

\$2 thousand, was expensed in the quarter ended December 31, 2003. Included in other assets at December 31, 2003 is \$13 thousand of deferred compensation which will be reclassified to stockholders' equity after the restricted stock is issued and will be expensed over the three-year vesting period of the restricted stock. No incentive compensation was earned or paid to the Chief Financial Officer for the period from April 26, 2003 to September 30, 2003.

**Note 8 Related Party Transactions**

At December 31, 2003, the Company was indebted to the Manager for base management fees of \$418 thousand, incentive fees of \$606 thousand and reimbursement of expenses of \$16 thousand. At December 31, 2003, the Company was indebted to the Company's Chief Financial Officer for incentive fees of \$30 thousand and to officers and employees of the Company for expense reimbursement of \$18 thousand. These amounts are included in management fee payable, incentive fee payable and other related party liabilities.

The Manager's financial relationship with the Company is governed by the Management Agreement. Under the Management Agreement, the Manager shall be responsible for all expenses of the personnel employed by the Manager, and all facilities and overhead expenses of the Manager required for the day to day operations of the Company, and the expenses of a sub-manager, if any. The Company shall reimburse the Manager for its pro-rata portion of facilities and overhead expenses to the extent that the Company's employees (who are not also employed by the Manager) use such facilities or incur such expenses pursuant to a cost-sharing agreement entered into between the Company and the Manager. As of December 31, 2003, there were no expenses payable to the Manager pursuant to the cost-sharing agreement. During the period April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003, the Company paid the Manager \$6 thousand pursuant to the cost-sharing agreement. The Company shall pay all other expenses on behalf of the Company, and shall reimburse the Manager for all direct expenses incurred on the Company's behalf that are not the Manager's specific responsibility as defined in the Management Agreement.

**Note 9 Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

SFAS No. 107, *Disclosure About Fair Value of Financial Instruments*, requires disclosure of the fair value of financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate that value. The fair value of mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale and futures contracts is equal to their carrying value presented in the balance sheet. The fair value of cash and cash equivalents, interest receivable, repurchase agreements, unsettled security purchases, note payable, and accrued interest expense, approximates cost as of December 31, 2003 due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

**Note 10 Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss**

The following is a summary of the components of accumulated other comprehensive loss as of December 31, 2003:

	<b>Net Unrealized Losses on Mortgage-backed Securities Available-for-Sale</b>	<b>Net Unrealized Losses on Cash Flow Hedges</b>	<b>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss</b>
	(in thousands)		
Beginning Balance	\$	\$	\$
Change during the period	(26,353)	(157)	(26,510)
Ending Balance	\$ (26,353)	\$ (157)	\$ (26,510)



**Table of Contents**

**LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Note 11 Interest Rate Risk**

The Company's primary component of market risk is interest rate risk. The Company is subject to interest rate risk in connection with its investments in fixed-rate, adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities, its related debt obligations, which are generally repurchase agreements of limited duration that are periodically refinanced at current market rates, and its derivative contracts. At December 31, 2003, 88.9% of the Company's securities portfolio were hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities, 8.6% of the Company's securities were adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities and there were no fixed-rate mortgage-backed securities.

The Company's strategy includes funding its investments in long-term, fixed-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities with short-term borrowings under repurchase agreements. During periods of rising interest rates, the borrowing costs associated with those fixed-rate and hybrid-adjustable rate mortgage-backed securities tend to increase while the income earned on such fixed-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities (during the fixed-rate component of such securities) may remain substantially unchanged. This results in a narrowing of the net interest spread between the related assets and borrowings and may even result in losses.

Among other strategies, the Company may use Eurodollar futures contracts and interest rate swaps to manage interest rate risk and prepayment risk. The effectiveness of any derivative transactions will depend significantly upon whether the Company correctly quantifies the interest rate or prepayment risks being hedged, execution of and ongoing monitoring of the Company's hedging activities, and the treatment of such hedging activities for accounting purposes. In the case of the Eurodollar futures contracts the Company had outstanding at December 31, 2003, and any future efforts to hedge the effects of interest rate changes on liability costs, if management enters into hedging instruments that have higher interest rates imbedded in them as a result of the forward yield curve, and at the end of the term of these hedging instruments the spot market interest rates for the liabilities that are hedged are actually lower, then the Company will have locked in higher interest rates for its liabilities than would be available in the spot market at the time. This could result in a narrowing of the Company's net interest margin or result in losses.

Prepayments are the full or partial repayment of principal prior to the original term to maturity of a mortgage loan and typically occur due to refinancing of mortgage loans. Prepayment rates for existing mortgage-backed securities generally increase when prevailing interest rates fall below the market rate existing when the underlying mortgages were originated. In addition, prepayment rates on adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities generally increase when the difference between long-term and short-term interest rates declines or becomes negative.

The Company intends to fund a substantial portion of its acquisitions of adjustable-rate and hybrid adjustable-rate mortgage-backed securities with borrowings that have interest rates based on indices and repricing terms similar to, but of somewhat shorter maturities than, the interest rate indices and repricing terms of the mortgage-backed securities. Thus, the Company anticipates that in most cases the interest rate indices and repricing terms of its mortgage assets and its funding sources will not be identical, thereby creating an interest rate mismatch between assets and liabilities. Therefore, the Company's cost of funds would likely rise or fall more quickly than would the Company's earnings rate on assets. During periods of changing interest rates, such interest rate mismatches could negatively impact the Company's financial condition, cash flows and results of operations. To mitigate interest rate mismatches, the Company may utilize hedging strategies discussed above and in Note 12.

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Note 12 Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities**

The Company seeks to manage its interest rate risk exposure to protect the Company's repurchase agreement liabilities against the effects of major interest rate changes. Such interest rate risk may arise from the issuance and forecasted rollover of short-term liabilities with fixed rate cash flows or from liabilities with a contractual variable rate based on LIBOR. Among other strategies, the Company may use Eurodollar futures contracts and interest rate swaps to manage this interest rate risk. Derivative instruments are carried at fair value.

The following table is a summary of derivative instruments held as of December 31, 2003:

	<u>Unrealized Gains</u>	<u>Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Estimated Fair Value</u>
		<b>(In thousands)</b>	
Eurodollar futures contracts sold short	\$ 3	\$(160)	\$(157)
	■	■	■

**Cash Flow Hedging Strategies**

Hedging instruments are designated as cash flow hedges, as appropriate, based upon the specifically identified exposure, which may be an individual item or a group of similar items. The hedged transaction is the forecasted interest expense on forecasted rollover/reissuance of repurchase agreements for a specified future time period and the hedged risk is the variability in those payments due to changes in the benchmark rate. Hedging transactions are structured at inception so that the notional amounts of the hedge are matched with an equal amount of repurchase agreements forecasted to be outstanding in that specified period for which the borrowing rate is not yet fixed. Cash flow hedging strategies include the utilization of Eurodollar futures contracts and interest rate swaps. Any ineffectiveness which arises during the hedging relationship is recognized in interest expense during the period in which it arises. Prior to the end of the specified hedge time period the effective portion of all contract gains and losses (whether realized or unrealized) is recorded in other comprehensive income or loss. Realized gains and losses are reclassified into earnings as an adjustment to interest expense during the specified hedge time period. Hedging instruments under these strategies are deemed to be broadly designated to the outstanding repurchase portfolio and the forecasted rollover thereof. Such forecasted rollovers would also include other types of borrowing arrangements that may replace the repurchase funding during the identified hedge time periods. At December 31, 2003, the maximum length of time over which the Company is hedging its exposure is 12 months.

The Company may use Eurodollar futures contracts to hedge the forecasted interest expense associated with the benchmark rate on forecasted rollover/reissuance of repurchase agreements for a specified future time period, which is defined as the calendar quarter immediately following the contract expiration date. Gains and losses on each contract are associated with forecasted interest expense for the specified future period.

The Company may use interest rate swaps to hedge the forecasted interest expense associated with the benchmark rate on forecasted rollover/reissuance of repurchase agreements for the period defined by maturity of the interest rate swap. Cash flows that occur each time the swap is repriced will be associated with forecasted interest expense for a specified future period, which is defined as the calendar period preceding each repricing date with the same number of months as the repricing frequency.

For the period from April 26, 2003 through December 31, 2003, there was no gain or loss recognized in interest expense due to ineffectiveness. Based upon the amounts included in accumulated other comprehensive income at December 31, 2003, the Company expects to recognize an increase of \$157 thousand in interest expense during 2004. This amount could differ from amounts actually realized due to changes in the benchmark rate between December 31, 2003 and when the Eurodollar futures contracts

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

held at December 31, 2003 expire, as well as the addition of other hedges subsequent to December 31, 2003.

**Note 13 Summary of Quarterly Information (Unaudited)**

The following is a presentation of the results of operations for the period from April 26, 2003 through June 30, 2003 and the quarters ended September 30, 2003 and December 31, 2003.

(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)	For the Period from April 26, 2003 through June 30, 2003	For the Quarter Ended September 30, 2003	For the Quarter Ended December 31, 2003
Interest income	\$ 672	\$ 10,777	\$ 11,205
Interest expense	164	4,327	4,518
Net interest income	508	6,450	6,687
Losses on sales of mortgage-backed securities		(7,831)	
Expenses	371	1,399	1,283
Net income (loss)	\$ 137	\$ (2,780)	\$ 5,404
Net income (loss) per share basic	\$ 0.04	\$ (0.24)	\$ 0.40
Net income (loss) per share diluted	\$ 0.04	\$ (0.24)	\$ 0.40
Weighted-average shares outstanding basic	3,393,394	11,704,000	13,414,000
Weighted-average shares outstanding diluted	3,393,394	11,704,000	13,414,260

**Note 14 Subsequent Events**

On January 28, 2004, the Company filed an S-8 with the SEC to register up to 1,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, to be issued or delivered pursuant to the Company's 2003 Stock Incentive Plan.

On February 4, 2004, the Company's Compensation Committee issued 25,651 shares of restricted stock to the Company's Manager in relation to the incentive fees earned by the Manager during the quarter ended December 31, 2003. The Manager subsequently assigned the restricted stock to employees of the Manager, some of whom are also officers of the Company. On February 4, 2004, the Company's Compensation Committee also issued 1,283 shares of restricted stock to the Company's Chief Financial Officer under the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan in relation to the incentive fees earned by the Chief Financial Officer during the quarter ended December 31, 2003. On February 4, 2004, the Compensation Committee also issued 212 shares of restricted stock under the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan to the Company's Controller.

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS****(Unaudited)**

<b>(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)</b>	<b>September 30, 2004</b>	<b>December 31, 2003</b>
<b>Assets:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,806	\$ 7,219
Mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale, at fair value	142,741	352,123
Mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale, pledged as collateral, at fair value	4,385,354	1,809,822
Interest receivable	17,208	7,345
Principal receivable	15,521	2,313
Swap contracts, at fair value	2,463	
Other assets	3,406	518
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$4,570,499</b>	<b>\$2,179,340</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>		
Repurchase agreements	\$4,121,519	\$1,728,973
Unsettled security purchases		156,127
Margin debt	2,278	
Cash distribution payable	15,911	5,267
Futures contracts, at fair value	1,161	157
Accrued interest expense	5,792	3,777
Management fee payable, incentive fees payable and other related party liabilities	3,181	1,088
Insurance note payable		92
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	379	1,363
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>4,150,221</b>	<b>1,896,844</b>
<b>Stockholders Equity:</b>		
Preferred stock, par value \$0.001:		
10,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003		
Common stock, par value \$0.001:		
100,000,000 shares authorized; 37,002,696 and 24,814,000 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, respectively	37	25
Additional paid-in capital	477,224	317,339
Deferred compensation	(1,588)	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(45,074)	(26,510)
Accumulated distributions in excess of accumulated earnings	(10,321)	(8,358)
<b>Total stockholders equity</b>	<b>420,278</b>	<b>282,496</b>
<b>Total liabilities and stockholders equity</b>	<b>\$4,570,499</b>	<b>\$2,179,340</b>

See notes to financial statements



**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS****(Unaudited)**

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	For the Period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003
	September 30, 2004	September 30, 2003	September 30, 2004	September 30, 2003
<b>(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)</b>				
<b>Revenues:</b>				
Net interest income:				
Interest income	\$ 34,261	\$ 10,777	\$ 81,683	\$ 11,450
Interest expense	16,632	4,327	32,649	4,492
Net interest income	17,629	6,450	49,034	6,958
Loss on sales of mortgage-backed securities		(7,831)		(7,831)
<b>Expenses:</b>				
Management fee expense to related party	1,096	399	2,969	483
Incentive fee expense to related parties	1,367	613	3,463	613
Salaries and benefits	112	41	318	41
Professional services	191	123	836	347
Board of directors expense	52	40	171	61
Insurance expense	137	127	494	163
Custody expense	113	46	274	49
Other general and administrative expenses	67	10	261	13
Total expenses	3,135	1,399	8,786	1,770
Net income/(loss)	\$ 14,494	\$ (2,780)	\$ 40,248	\$ (2,643)
Net income/(loss) per share basic	\$ 0.39	\$ (0.24)	\$ 1.22	\$ (0.32)
Net income/(loss) per share diluted	\$ 0.39	\$ (0.24)	\$ 1.22	\$ (0.32)
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding basic	36,814,000	11,704,000	32,916,190	8,232,481
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding diluted	36,867,233	11,704,000	32,938,893	8,232,481

See notes to financial statements

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****CONDENSED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY****(Unaudited)**

	<u>Common Stock</u>		<u>Additional Paid-in Capital</u>	<u>Deferred Compensation</u>	<u>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss)</u>	<u>Accumulated Distributions in Excess of Accumulated Earnings</u>	<u>Comprehensive Income/(Loss)</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Par Value</u>						
	(in thousands)							
Balance, January 1, 2004	24,814	\$ 25	\$ 317,339	\$	\$ (26,510)	\$ (8,358)	\$ 40,248	\$ 282,496
Net income						40,248	\$ 40,248	40,248
Mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale, fair value adjustment					(22,606)		(22,606)	(22,606)
Futures contracts, fair value adjustment					1,686		1,686	1,686
Swap contracts, fair value adjustment					2,356		2,356	2,356
Comprehensive income							\$ 21,684	
Distributions to stockholders						(42,211)		(42,211)
Issuance of common stock	12,189	12	159,881	(1,588)				158,305
Amortization of stock options			4					4
Balance, September 30, 2004	37,003	\$ 37	\$ 477,224	\$ (1,588)	\$ (45,074)	\$ (10,321)		\$ 420,278

See notes to financial statements

F-25

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS****(Unaudited)**

(in thousands)	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004	For the Period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net income (loss)	\$ 40,248	\$ (2,643)
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Amortization of premium/discount on mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale	21,855	4,278
Losses on sales of mortgage-backed securities		7,831
Waiver of incentive fee expense by related party		613
Amortization of stock options	4	1
Ineffectiveness of cash flow hedges	108	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Increase in interest receivable, net of purchased interest	(1,126)	(870)
Increase in other assets	(4,476)	(796)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued expenses	(984)	496
Increase in interest payable	2,015	1,965
Increase in management fee payable, incentive fees payable and other related party liabilities	4,478	322
Net cash provided by operating activities	62,122	11,197
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Purchase of mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale	(3,378,328)	(1,863,672)
Proceeds from sales of mortgage-backed securities		122,933
Principal payments of mortgage-backed securities	789,645	96,712
Net cash used in investing activities	(2,588,683)	(1,644,027)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Net proceeds from issuance of common stock	157,508	159,727
Borrowings under repurchase agreements	24,883,625	6,831,275
Principal payments on repurchase agreements	(22,491,079)	(5,358,399)
Payment of cash dividends	(31,567)	
Borrowings under margin loan	2,278	
Borrowings under (paydown of) note payable	(92)	229
Net realized gains on Eurodollar futures contracts	2,475	
Net cash provided by financing activities	2,523,148	1,632,832
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(3,413)	2
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the period	7,219	1
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period	\$ 3,806	\$ 3

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

**Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:**

Interest paid	\$ 30,373	\$ 2,527
---------------	-----------	----------

**Non-cash investing and financing activities:**

Increase (decrease) in unsettled security purchases	\$ (156,127)	\$ 215,742
Increase in unsettled security sales		(215,950)
Increase in principal receivable	(13,208)	(3,646)
Incentive fees payable settled through issuance of restricted stock	2,384	
Deferred compensation reclassified to stockholders' equity upon issuance of restricted stock	(1,588)	

See notes to financial statements

F-26

---

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)****Note 1 Accounting Policies**

Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc., or the Company, is a real estate investment trust which invests primarily in U.S. agency and other highly-rated single-family, adjustable-rate, hybrid adjustable-rate and fixed rate mortgage-backed securities. Seneca Capital Management LLC, or the Manager, pursuant to a management agreement, or the Management Agreement, manages the Company and its investment portfolio.

The accounting and reporting policies of the Company conform with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or GAAP. Preparing the financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and income and expenses during the reporting period.

The information furnished in these unaudited condensed interim statements reflects all adjustments that are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair statement of the results for the periods presented. These adjustments are of a normal recurring nature, unless otherwise disclosed in this Form 10-Q. The results of operations in the interim statements do not necessarily indicate the results that may be expected for the full year. The interim financial information should be read in conjunction with the Company's 2003 Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 3, 2004 (file number 001-31828).

Descriptions of the significant accounting policies of the Company are included in Note 1 to financial statements in the Company's 2003 Annual Report on Form 10-K. There have been no significant changes to these policies during 2004.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In March 2004, the Emerging Issues Task Force, or EITF, reached a consensus on Issue No. 03-1, *The Meaning of Other-Than-Temporary Impairment and Its Application to Certain Investments*. This Issue provides clarification with respect to the meaning of other-than-temporary impairment and its application to investments classified as either available-for-sale or held-to-maturity under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards, or SFAS, No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*, and investments accounted for under the cost method. The guidance for evaluating whether an investment is other-than-temporarily impaired in EITF 03-1, except for paragraphs 10-20, must be applied in other-than-temporary impairment evaluations made in reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2004. This Issue did not have a material impact on our financial statements.

**Note 2 Mortgage-Backed Securities**

The following table summarizes the Company's mortgage-backed securities classified as available-for-sale at September 30, 2004, which are carried at fair value:

	Adjustable- Rate Securities	Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Securities	Balloon Maturity Securities	Total Mortgage- Backed Securities
	(in thousands)			
Amortized cost	\$ 139,843	\$ 4,381,948	\$ 55,263	\$ 4,577,054
Unrealized gains	29	1,410		1,439
Unrealized losses	(2,148)	(47,249)	(1,001)	(50,398)
Fair value	\$ 137,724	\$ 4,336,109	\$ 54,262	\$ 4,528,095
% of total	3.0%	95.8%	1.2%	100.0%



**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(Unaudited)**

The following table summarizes the Company's mortgage-backed securities classified as available-for-sale at December 31, 2003, which are carried at fair value:

	Adjustable- Rate Securities	Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Securities	Balloon Maturity Securities	Total Mortgage- Backed Securities
	(in thousands)			
Amortized cost	\$ 187,769	\$ 1,944,707	\$ 55,822	\$ 2,188,298
Unrealized gains	7	1,061		1,068
Unrealized losses	(2,463)	(23,828)	(1,130)	(27,421)
Fair value	\$ 185,313	\$ 1,921,940	\$ 54,692	\$ 2,161,945
% of total	8.6%	88.9%	2.5%	100.0%

At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, 62.8% and 63.0%, respectively, of the Company's mortgage-backed securities portfolio, as measured by its fair value, was agency-guaranteed.

Actual maturities of mortgage-backed securities are generally shorter than stated contractual maturities. Actual maturities of the Company's mortgage-backed securities are affected by the contractual lives of the underlying mortgages, periodic payments of principal, and prepayments of principal. The following table summarizes the Company's mortgage-backed securities on September 30, 2004 according to their estimated weighted-average life classifications:

Weighted-Average Life	Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Weighted- Average Coupon
	(in thousands)		
Less than one year	\$ 208,613	\$ 211,726	3.55%
Greater than one year and less than five years	4,319,482	4,365,328	4.14%
Greater than five years			
Total	\$ 4,528,095	\$ 4,577,054	4.12%

The following table summarizes the Company's mortgage-backed securities on December 31, 2003 according to their estimated weighted-average life classifications:

Weighted-Average Life	Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Weighted- Average Coupon
	(in thousands)		
Less than one year	\$ 299,685	\$ 304,556	4.07%
Greater than one year and less than five years	1,829,471	1,850,899	4.09%
Greater than five years	32,789	32,843	3.96%

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Total	<u>\$2,161,945</u>	<u>\$2,188,298</u>	4.09%
-------	--------------------	--------------------	-------

The weighted-average lives of the mortgage-backed securities at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003 in the tables above are based upon data provided through subscription-based financial information services, assuming constant prepayment rates to the balloon or reset date for each security. The prepayment model considers current yield, forward yield, steepness of the yield curve, current mortgage rates, mortgage rate of the outstanding loan, loan age, margin and volatility.

The actual weighted-average lives of the mortgage-backed securities in the Company's investment portfolio could be longer or shorter than the estimates in the table above depending on the actual

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(Unaudited)**

prepayment rates experienced over the lives of the applicable securities and are sensitive to changes in both prepayment rates and interest rates.

The following table shows the Company's investments' fair value and gross unrealized losses, aggregated by investment category and length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position, at September 30, 2004:

	Less than 12 Months		12 Months or More		Total	
	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses
(in thousands)						
Agency-backed Mortgage-backed securities	\$2,254,322	\$(27,206)	\$415,752	\$(6,044)	\$2,670,074	\$(33,250)
Non-agency-backed Mortgage-backed securities	1,110,593	(10,918)	279,641	(6,230)	1,390,234	(17,148)
Total temporarily impaired securities	\$3,364,915	\$(38,124)	\$695,393	\$(12,274)	\$4,060,308	\$(50,398)

The following table shows the Company's investments' fair value and gross unrealized losses, aggregated by investment category and length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position, at December 31, 2003:

	Less than 12 Months		12 Months or More		Total	
	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses
(in thousands)						
Agency-backed Mortgage-backed securities	\$1,109,858	\$(17,261)	\$	\$	\$1,109,858	\$(17,261)
Non-agency-backed Mortgage-backed securities	644,448	(10,160)			644,448	(10,160)
Total temporarily impaired securities	\$1,754,306	\$(27,421)	\$	\$	\$1,754,306	\$(27,421)

At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the Company was only invested in AAA-rated non-agency-backed or agency-backed mortgage-backed securities. The temporary impairment of the available-for-sale securities results from the fair value of the securities falling below the amortized cost basis and is solely attributed to changes in interest rates. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, none of the securities held by the Company had been downgraded by a credit rating agency since their purchase. Management intends and has the ability to hold the securities for a period of time sufficient to allow for the anticipated recovery in fair value of the securities held. As such, management does not believe any of the securities held are other-than-temporarily impaired at September 30, 2004 or December 31, 2003.

**Note 3 Repurchase Agreements and Other Borrowings**

## Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

The Company has entered into repurchase agreements with third party financial institutions to finance most of its mortgage-backed securities. The repurchase agreements are short-term borrowings that bear interest rates that have historically moved in close relationship to the three-month London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the Company had repurchase agreements with an outstanding balance of \$4.1 billion and \$1.7 billion, respectively, and with weighted-average interest rates of 2.05% and 1.19%, respectively. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003,

F-29

---

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(Unaudited)**

securities pledged as collateral for repurchase agreements had estimated fair values of \$4.4 billion and \$1.8 billion, respectively.

At September 30, 2004, the repurchase agreements had remaining maturities as summarized below:

	<b>Overnight (1 Day or Less)</b>	<b>Between 2 and 30 Days</b>	<b>Between 31 and 90 Days</b>	<b>Between 91 and 694 Days</b>	<b>Total</b>
(in thousands)					
<b>Agency-backed mortgage-backed securities:</b>					
Amortized cost of securities sold, including accrued interest	\$25,862	\$101,682	\$804,881	\$1,876,672	\$2,809,097
Fair market value of securities sold, including accrued interest	25,691	101,011	796,795	1,856,137	2,779,634
Repurchase agreement liabilities associated with these securities	24,052	94,564	742,419	1,755,349	2,616,384
Weighted-average interest rate of repurchase agreement liabilities	2.05%	1.85%	1.89%	2.20%	2.10%
<b>Non-agency-backed mortgage-backed securities:</b>					
Amortized cost of securities sold, including accrued interest	\$20,173	\$79,315	\$237,293	\$1,304,426	\$1,641,207
Fair market value of securities sold, including accrued interest	20,044	78,805	235,905	1,287,673	1,622,427
Repurchase agreement liabilities associated with these securities	18,764	73,775	220,705	1,191,891	1,505,135
Weighted-average interest rate of repurchase agreement liabilities	2.05%	1.85%	1.89%	1.96%	1.96%
<b>Total:</b>					
Amortized cost of securities sold, including accrued interest	\$46,035	\$180,997	\$1,042,174	\$3,181,098	\$4,450,304
Fair market value of securities sold, including accrued interest	45,735	179,816	1,032,700	3,143,810	4,402,061
Repurchase agreement liabilities associated with these securities	42,816	168,339	963,124	2,947,240	4,121,519
Weighted-average interest rate of repurchase agreement liabilities	2.05%	1.85%	1.91%	2.10%	2.05%

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(Unaudited)**

At December 31, 2003, the repurchase agreements had remaining maturities as summarized below:

	<b>Overnight (1 Day or Less)</b>	<b>Between 2 and 30 Days</b>	<b>Between 31 and 90 Days</b>	<b>Between 91 and 238 Days</b>	<b>Total</b>
(in thousands)					
<b>Agency-backed mortgage-backed securities:</b>					
Amortized cost of securities sold, including accrued interest	\$	\$ 14,299	\$ 302,538	\$ 1,010,586	\$ 1,327,423
Fair market value of securities sold, including accrued interest		14,065	302,272	994,545	1,310,882
Repurchase agreement liabilities associated with these securities		12,865	281,870	952,532	1,247,267
Weighted-average interest rate of repurchase agreement liabilities	0.00%	1.20%	1.11%	1.19%	1.17%
<b>Non-agency-backed mortgage-backed securities:</b>					
Amortized cost of securities sold, including accrued interest	\$ 18,475	\$ 329,592	\$	\$ 165,608	\$ 513,675
Fair market value of securities sold, including accrued interest	18,431	324,769		161,881	505,081
Repurchase agreement liabilities associated with these securities	17,490	306,911		157,305	481,706
Weighted-average interest rate of repurchase agreement liabilities	1.20%	1.21%	0.00%	1.29%	1.23%
<b>Total:</b>					
Amortized cost of securities sold, including accrued interest	\$ 18,475	\$ 343,891	\$ 302,538	\$ 1,176,194	\$ 1,841,098
Fair market value of securities sold, including accrued interest	18,431	338,834	302,272	1,156,426	1,815,963
Repurchase agreement liabilities associated with these securities	17,490	319,776	281,870	1,109,837	1,728,973
Weighted-average interest rate of repurchase agreement liabilities	1.20%	1.21%	1.11%	1.20%	1.19%

F-31

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(Unaudited)**

At September 30, 2004, the repurchase agreements had the following counterparties, amounts at risk and weighted-average remaining maturities:

Repurchase Agreement Counterparties	Amount at Risk(1)	Weighted-Average Maturity of Repurchase Agreements
	(in thousands)	(in days)
Banc of America Securities LLC	\$ 35,188	153
Bear Stearns & Co.	85,583	143
Countrywide Securities Corporation	6,629	225
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.	21,795	244
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	18,792	206
Goldman Sachs & Co.	24,078	57
Lehman Brothers Inc.	6,505	243
Merrill Lynch Government Securities Inc./ Merrill Lynch Pierce, Fenner & Smith Inc.	14,001	184
Morgan Stanley & Co. Inc.	1,600	246
Nomura Securities International, Inc.	4,893	249
Salomon Smith Barney	20,725	160
UBS Securities LLC	26,585	392
Wachovia Securities, LLC	8,564	249
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$274,938</b>	<b>205</b>

(1) Equal to the sum of fair value of securities sold plus accrued interest income minus the sum of repurchase agreement liabilities plus accrued interest expense.

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(Unaudited)**

At December 31, 2003, the repurchase agreements had the following counterparties, amounts at risk and weighted-average remaining maturities:

Repurchase Agreement Counterparties	Amount at Risk(1)	Weighted-Average Maturity of Repurchase Agreements
	(in thousands)	(in days)
Bear Stearns & Co.	\$ 8,423	138
Banc of America Securities LLC	9,762	26
Countrywide Securities Corporation	2,358	23
Credit Suisse First Boston LLC	14,350	130
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.	2,350	146
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	(279)	61
Goldman Sachs & Co.	(390)	58
J.P. Morgan Securities Inc.	1,649	177
Merrill Lynch Government Securities Inc./ Merrill Lynch Pierce, Fenner & Smith Inc.	6,352	189
Morgan Stanley & Co. Inc.	972	61
Salomon Smith Barney	20,287	163
UBS Securities LLC	17,379	189
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$83,213</b>	<b>145</b>

(1) Equal to the sum of fair value of securities sold plus accrued interest income minus the sum of repurchase agreement liabilities plus accrued interest expense.

There were no notes payable at September 30, 2004. At December 31, 2003, the Company had a note payable of \$92 thousand. The purpose of the note payable was to finance the Company's annual directors' and officers' insurance premium at the annual interest rate of 6.50%. The note payable was paid in full in August 2004.

The Company has a margin lending facility with its primary custodian whereby it may borrow money in connection with the purchase or sale of securities. The terms of the borrowings, including the rate of interest payable, will be agreed to with the custodian for each amount borrowed. Borrowings are repayable immediately upon demand by the custodian. At September 30, 2004, the Company had an outstanding balance against this borrowing facility of \$2.3 million at a rate of 2.40%. There were no outstanding borrowings under the margin lending facility at December 31, 2003.

**Note 4 Capital Stock and Net Income Per Share**

The Company had 100,000,000 shares of par value \$0.001 common stock authorized and 37,002,696 shares and 24,814,000 shares were issued and outstanding at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, respectively. Of the 100,000,000 shares of par value \$0.001 common stock authorized, 10,000,000 shares are reserved for issuance in order to pay incentive fees in connection with the Management Agreement. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, 9,821,203 shares and 10,000,000 shares, respectively, remain reserved for issuance. The Company had 10,000,000 shares of par value \$0.001 preferred stock authorized and none outstanding at September 30, 2004 or December 31, 2003.



**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(Unaudited)**

On March 29, 2004, the Company completed a public offering of 12,000,000 shares of its common stock, \$0.001 par value, at an offering price of \$14.00 per share. The Company received proceeds from the public offering in the amount of \$157.5 million, net of underwriting discount and other offering costs.

The Company calculates basic net income per share by dividing net income for the period by the weighted-average shares of its common stock outstanding for that period. Diluted net income per share takes into account the effect of dilutive instruments, such as stock options and unvested restricted stock, but uses the average share price for the period in determining the number of incremental shares that are to be added to the weighted-average number of shares outstanding.

The following table presents a reconciliation of basic and diluted net income per share for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2004		For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2004	
	Basic	Diluted	Basic	Diluted
Net income (in thousands)	\$ 14,494	\$ 14,494	\$ 40,248	\$ 40,248
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding	36,814,000	36,814,000	32,916,190	32,916,190
Additional shares due to assumed conversion of dilutive instruments		53,233		22,703
Adjusted weighted-average number of common shares outstanding	36,814,000	36,867,233	32,916,190	32,938,893
Net income per share	\$ 0.39	\$ 0.39	\$ 1.22	\$ 1.22

The following table presents a reconciliation of basic and diluted net income per share for the three months ended September 30, 2003 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2003		For the Period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003	
	Basic	Diluted	Basic	Diluted
Net loss (in thousands)	\$ (2,780)	\$ (2,780)	\$ (2,642)	\$ (2,642)
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding	11,704,000	11,704,000	8,232,481	8,232,481
Additional shares due to assumed conversion of dilutive instruments				
	11,704,000	11,704,000	8,232,481	8,232,481

Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

Adjusted weighted-average number of  
common shares outstanding

	_____	_____	_____	_____
Net loss per share	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.32)	\$ (0.32)
	_____	_____	_____	_____

**Note 5 2003 Stock Incentive Plans**

The Company adopted a 2003 Stock Incentive Plan, effective June 4, 2003, and a 2003 Outside Advisors Stock Incentive Plan, effective June 4, 2003, pursuant to which up to 1,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock is authorized to be awarded at the discretion of the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors. The plans provide for the grant of a variety of long-term incentive awards to employees and officers of the Company, individual consultants or advisors who render or have rendered bona fide services, and to officers, employees or directors of the Manager as an additional means to attract,

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(Unaudited)**

motivate, retain and reward eligible persons. These plans provide for the grant of awards that meet the requirements of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, stock units and other stock-based awards, and dividend equivalent rights. The maximum term of each grant is determined on the grant date by the Compensation Committee and shall not exceed 10 years. The exercise price and the vesting requirement of each grant is determined on the grant date by the Compensation Committee.

The following table sets forth the common stock available for grant at September 30, 2004:

	<b>2003 Stock Incentive Plan</b>	<b>2003 Outside Advisors Stock Incentive Plan</b>	<b>Total</b>
Shares reserved for issuance			1,000,000(1)
Granted	64,899		64,899
Forfeited			
Expired			
<b>Total available for grant</b>			<b>935,101(2)</b>

- (1) At June 4, 2003, adoption date of both stock incentive plans, the maximum number of shares of common stock that may be issued pursuant to awards granted under these combined plans is 1,000,000 shares.
- (2) At September 30, 2004, the maximum number of shares of common stock that may be issued pursuant to awards granted under these combined plans is 935,101 shares.

At September 30, 2004, the Company had outstanding options under the plans with expiration dates of 2013. The following table summarizes all stock option transactions during the nine months ended September 30, 2004:

	<b>Number of Options</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Exercise Price</b>
Outstanding at January 1, 2004	55,000	\$ 14.82
Granted		
Exercised		
Forfeited		
<b>Outstanding at September 30, 2004</b>	<b>55,000</b>	<b>\$ 14.82</b>

During the period from June 4, 2003, the effective date of the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan and the 2003 Outside Advisors Stock Incentive Plan, through September 30, 2003, the Company granted 50,000 stock options.

The following table summarizes certain information about stock options outstanding at September 30, 2004:

**Outstanding****Exercisable**

Range of Exercise Prices	Number of Options	Weighted-Average Remaining Life (in years)	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Number of Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
\$13.00-\$14.00	5,000	9.1	\$ 13.00		
\$14.01-\$15.00	50,000	8.8	\$ 15.00	16,667	\$ 15.00
\$13.00-\$15.00	55,000			16,667	

F-35

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(Unaudited)**

Total stock-based employee compensation expense related to stock options for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004 was \$1 thousand and \$4 thousand, respectively.

The following table illustrates restricted common stock transactions during the nine months ended September 30, 2004:

	<b>Number of Restricted Common Shares</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Issue Price</b>
Outstanding at January 1, 2004		
Issued	9,899	\$ 12.41
Repurchased		
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Outstanding at September 30, 2004	9,899	\$ 12.41
	<hr/>	<hr/>

There were no restricted common stock transactions during the period from June 4, 2003, the effective date of the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan and the 2003 Outside Advisors Stock Incentive Plan, through September 30, 2003.

**Note 6 The Management Agreement**

The Company has entered into a management agreement with the Manager that provides, among other things, that the Company will pay to the Manager, in exchange for investment management and certain administrative services, certain fees and reimbursements, summarized as follows:

a base management fee equal to a percentage of average net worth during each fiscal year as defined in the Management Agreement (1% of the first \$300 million plus 0.8% of the amount in excess of \$300 million);

incentive compensation based on the excess of a tiered percentage (as defined in the Management Agreement as the weighted-average of the following rates based upon average net invested assets: (1) 20% for the first \$400 million of average net invested assets; and (2) 10% for the average net invested assets in excess of \$400 million) of the difference between the Company's net income (defined in the Management Agreement as taxable income before incentive compensation, net operating losses from prior periods, and items permitted by the Internal Revenue Code when calculating taxable income for a REIT) and the threshold return (the amount of net income for the period that would produce an annualized return on equity, calculated by dividing the net income, as defined in the Management Agreement, by the average net invested assets, as defined in the Management Agreement, equal to the 10-year U.S. Treasury rate for the period plus 2.0%) for the fiscal period; and

out-of-pocket expenses and certain other costs incurred by the Manager and related directly to the Company.

The base management fee and incentive compensation will be paid quarterly and are subject to adjustment at the end of each fiscal year based on annual results. One-half of the incentive compensation will be paid to the Manager in cash and one-half will be paid in the form of a restricted stock award. The number of shares issued is based on (a) one-half of the total incentive compensation for the period, divided by (b) the average of the closing prices of the common stock over the 30-day period ending three calendar days prior to the grant date, less a fair market value discount determined by the Company's Board of Directors. These shares are restricted shares for varying periods of time, and are forfeitable if the Manager ceases to perform management services for the Company before the end of the restriction



**Table of Contents**

**LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(Unaudited)**

periods. The Company's restrictions lapse and full rights of ownership vest for one-third of the shares on the first anniversary of the end of the period in which the incentive compensation is calculated, for one-third of the shares on the second anniversary and for the last one-third of the shares on the third anniversary. Vesting is predicated on the continuing involvement of the Manager in providing services to the Company. In accordance with SFAS No. 123, and related interpretations, and EITF 96-18, 15.2% of the restricted stock portion of the incentive fees are expensed in the period incurred.

The Company is entitled to terminate the Management Agreement without cause provided that the Company gives the Manager at least 60 days' prior written notice and pays a termination fee and other unpaid costs and expenses reimbursable to the Manager. If the Company terminates the Management Agreement without cause, the Company is required to pay the Manager a termination fee as follows:

If the Company terminates the Management Agreement without cause in connection with a decision to manage its portfolio internally, rather than by an external manager, the amount of the termination fee shall be equal to the amount of the highest annual base fee and the highest annual incentive compensation, for a particular year, earned by the Manager during any of the three years (or on an annualized basis if a lesser period) preceding the effective date of the termination, plus accelerated vesting on the equity component of all incentive compensation.

If the Company terminates the Management Agreement without cause for any other reason, the amount of the termination fee shall be equal to two times the amount of the highest annual base fee and the highest annual incentive compensation, for a particular year, earned by the Manager during any of the three years (or on an annualized basis if a lesser period) preceding the effective date of the termination, plus all deferred payments, including accelerated vesting on the equity component of all incentive compensation.

The Company is also entitled to terminate the Management Agreement with cause, in which case the Company is only obligated to reimburse the Manager for its unpaid costs and expenses.

The Management Agreement contains certain provisions requiring the Company to indemnify the Manager for costs (e.g., legal costs) the Manager could potentially incur in fulfilling its duties prescribed in the Management Agreement or in other agreements related to the Company's activities. The indemnification provisions do not apply under all circumstances (e.g., if the Manager is grossly negligent, acted with reckless disregard or engaged in willful misconduct or active fraud). The provisions contain no limitation on maximum future payments. The Company has evaluated the impact of these guarantees on its financial statements and determined that it is immaterial.

The base management fee for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004 was \$1.1 million and \$3.0 million, respectively. The base management fee for the three months ended September 30, 2003 and for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003 was \$399 thousand and \$483 thousand, respectively.

For the three months ended September 30, 2004, REIT taxable income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) was \$16.9 million and was greater than the threshold return taxable income of \$7.7 million. For the nine months ended September 30, 2004, REIT taxable income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) was \$43.6 million and was greater than the threshold return taxable income of \$20.1 million.

For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, total incentive fees earned by the Manager were \$1.9 million and \$5.1 million, respectively. The cash portion of the incentive fee of \$950 thousand and \$2.5 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, respectively, was expensed in the period incurred. In addition, \$145 thousand and \$384 thousand related to the restricted stock portion

**Table of Contents**

**LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(Unaudited)**

of the incentive compensation for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, respectively, was expensed. Included in other assets at September 30, 2004 is \$805 thousand of deferred compensation which will be reclassified to stockholders' equity after the restricted stock is issued and will be expensed over the three-year vesting period of the restricted stock.

The Company did not pay incentive compensation to the Manager for the three months ended September 30, 2003 or the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003. Although the Company reported a net loss for the three months ended September 30, 2003 of \$2.8 million, REIT taxable net income for the same period was \$6.0 million. As a result, REIT taxable net income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) was greater than the threshold return taxable income of \$2.9 million and, therefore, an incentive fee of \$613 thousand was earned by the Manager. Although the Manager was entitled to receive incentive compensation under the Management Agreement for the three months ended September 30, 2003, because of the net loss reported by the Company for the period, the Manager voluntarily waived, on a one-time basis, its right to incentive compensation for the period. Since the Manager waived its right to its incentive compensation for the three months ended September 30, 2003, the waived incentive fee has been accounted for as a capital contribution as of September 30, 2003. The incentive fee of \$613 thousand was expensed in the three months ended September 30, 2003.

For the period from April 26, 2003 through June 30, 2003, REIT taxable net income (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) was \$298 thousand and was less than the threshold return net income of \$426 thousand and, therefore, no incentive fee was earned by the Manager or paid by the company for that period. Since the Manager waived the incentive fee for the three months ended September 30, 2003, the Company did not pay incentive compensation to the Manager for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003.

In accordance with the terms of his employment agreement, the Company's Chief Financial Officer earned incentive fees of \$95 thousand and \$253 thousand for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, respectively. This incentive fee is also payable one-half in cash and one-half in the form of a restricted stock award under the Company's 2003 Stock Incentive Plan. The shares are payable and vest over the same vesting schedule as the stock issued to the Manager. The cash portion of the incentive fee of \$47 thousand and \$126 thousand for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, respectively, was expensed in the period incurred. In addition, \$7 thousand and \$19 thousand, related to the restricted stock portion of the incentive compensation for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, respectively, was expensed. Included in other assets at September 30, 2004 is \$40 thousand of deferred compensation which will be reclassified to stockholders' equity after the restricted stock is issued and will be expensed over the three-year vesting period of the restricted stock.

No incentive compensation was earned by or paid to the Chief Financial Officer for the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003.

**Note 7 Related Party Transactions**

At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the Company was indebted to the Manager for base management fees of \$1.1 million and \$418 thousand, respectively, and incentive fees of \$1.9 million and \$606 thousand, respectively. At September 30, 2004, the Company was not indebted to the Manager for reimbursement of expenses. At December 31, 2003, the Company was indebted to the Manager for reimbursement of expenses of \$16 thousand. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the Company was indebted to the Company's Chief Financial Officer for incentive fees of \$174 thousand and \$30 thousand, respectively, and to officers and employees of the Company for bonuses and expense

**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(Unaudited)**

reimbursement of \$12 thousand and \$18 thousand, respectively. These amounts are included in management fee payable, incentive fees payable and other related party liabilities.

The Manager's financial relationship with the Company is governed by the Management Agreement. Under the Management Agreement, the Manager shall be responsible for all expenses of the personnel employed by the Manager, and all facilities and overhead expenses of the Manager required for the day-to-day operations of the Company, and the expenses of a sub-manager, if any. The Company shall reimburse the Manager for its pro-rata portion of facilities and overhead expenses to the extent that the Company's employees (who are not also employed by the Manager) use such facilities or incur such expenses pursuant to a cost-sharing agreement entered into between the Company and the Manager. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, there were no expenses payable to the Manager pursuant to the cost-sharing agreement. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, the Company paid the Manager \$6 thousand and \$18 thousand pursuant to the cost-sharing agreement, respectively. For the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003, there were no costs incurred pursuant to the cost-sharing agreement. The Company shall pay all other expenses on behalf of the Company, and shall reimburse the Manager for all direct expenses incurred on the Company's behalf that are not the Manager's specific responsibility as defined in the Management Agreement.

**Note 8 Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

SFAS No. 107, *Disclosure About Fair Value of Financial Instruments*, requires disclosure of the fair value of financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate that value. The fair value of mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale and futures contracts is equal to their carrying value presented in the balance sheet. The fair value of cash and cash equivalents, interest receivable, repurchase agreements, unsettled security purchases, and accrued interest expense, approximates cost at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

**Note 9 Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss**

The following is a summary of the components of accumulated other comprehensive loss at September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003:

	<b>September 30, 2004</b>	<b>December 31, 2003</b>
	(in thousands)	
Net unrealized losses on mortgage-backed securities available-for-sale	\$(48,959)	\$(26,353)
Net deferred realized and unrealized gains/(losses) on cash flow hedges	3,885	(157)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	<u>\$(45,074)</u>	<u>\$(26,510)</u>

See Note 10 for further discussion regarding derivative instruments and hedging activities.

**Note 10 Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities**

The Company seeks to manage its interest rate risk exposure and protect the Company's repurchase agreement liabilities against the effects of major interest rate changes upon their repricing/maturity. Among other strategies, the Company may use Eurodollar futures contracts and interest rate swaps to manage this interest rate risk. Derivative instruments are carried at fair value.



**Table of Contents****LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(Unaudited)**

The following table is a summary of derivative instruments held at September 30, 2004:

	<u>Unrealized Gains</u>	<u>Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Estimated Fair Value</u>
	(in thousands)		
Eurodollar futures contracts sold short	\$ 1,287	\$(2,448)	\$(1,161)
Interest rate swap contracts	2,463	—	2,463
<b>Total derivative instruments</b>	<b>\$ 3,750</b>	<b>\$(2,448)</b>	<b>\$ 1,302</b>

The following table is a summary of derivative instruments held at December 31, 2003:

	<u>Unrealized Gains</u>	<u>Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Estimated Fair Value</u>
	(in thousands)		
Eurodollar futures contracts sold short	\$ 3	\$(160)	\$(157)

**Cash Flow Hedging Strategies**

Hedging instruments are designated as cash flow hedges, as appropriate, based upon the specifically identified exposure. The hedged transaction is the forecasted interest expense on forecasted rollover/reissuance of repurchase agreements or the interest rate repricing of repurchase agreements for a specified future time period. The hedged risk is the variability in those payments due to changes in the benchmark rate. Hedging transactions are structured at inception so that the notional amounts of the hedge are matched with an equal amount of repurchase agreements forecasted to be outstanding in that specified period for which the borrowing rate is not yet fixed. Cash flow hedging strategies include the utilization of Eurodollar futures contracts and interest rate swap contracts. Hedging instruments under these strategies are deemed to be broadly designated to the outstanding repurchase portfolio and the forecasted rollover thereof. Such forecasted rollovers would also include other types of borrowing arrangements that may replace the repurchase funding during the identified hedge time periods. At September 30, 2004 and December 31, 2003, the maximum length of time over which the Company is hedging its exposure was 15 months and 12 months, respectively.

Prior to the end of the specified hedge time period, the effective portion of all contract gains and losses (whether realized or unrealized) is recorded in other comprehensive income or loss. Realized gains and losses are reclassified into earnings as an adjustment to interest expense during the specified hedge time period.

The Company may use Eurodollar futures contracts to hedge the forecasted interest expense associated with the benchmark rate on forecasted rollover/reissuance of repurchase agreements or the interest rate repricing of repurchase agreements for a specified future time period, which is defined as the calendar quarter immediately following the contract expiration date. Gains and losses on each contract are associated with forecasted interest expense for the specified future period.

The Company may use interest rate swap contracts to hedge the forecasted interest expense associated with the benchmark rate on forecasted rollover/reissuance of repurchase agreements or the interest rate repricing of repurchase agreements for the period defined by maturity of the interest rate swap. Cash flows that occur each time the swap is repriced will be associated with forecasted interest expense for a specified

## Edgar Filing: LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC - Form POS AM

future period, which is defined as the calendar period preceding each repricing date with the same number of months as the repricing frequency.

The hedge instrument must be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in the hedged item attributable to the risk being hedged in order to qualify for hedge accounting. In order to determine

F-40

---

**Table of Contents**

**LUMINENT MORTGAGE CAPITAL, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(Unaudited)**

whether the hedge instrument is highly effective, the Company uses regression methodology to assess the effectiveness of its hedging strategies. Specifically, at the inception of each new hedge and on an ongoing basis, the Company assesses effectiveness using ordinary least squares regression to evaluate the correlation between the rates consistent with the hedge instrument and the underlying hedged items. A hedge instrument is highly effective if the changes in the fair value of the derivative provide offset of at least 80% and not more than 120% of the changes in fair value or cash flows of the hedged item attributable to the risk being hedged. The futures and interest rate swap contracts are carried on the balance sheet at fair value. Any ineffectiveness which arises during the hedging relationship is recognized in interest expense during the period in which it arises.

Losses of \$0.3 million and gains of \$1.7 million were recognized in interest expense due to hedge ineffectiveness during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, respectively. During both the three and nine months ended September 30, 2004, interest expense was decreased by \$685 thousand and \$272 thousand of amortization of net realized gains on futures contracts, respectively, but was increased by \$1.9 million and \$2.4 million from payments to swap contract counterparties, respectively. Based upon the combined amounts of \$2.5 million of net deferred realized gains and \$0.9 million of net unrealized losses from Eurodollar futures contracts included in accumulated other comprehensive income and loss at September 30, 2004, the Company expects to recognize lower interest expense during the remainder of 2004 and part of 2005. This amount could differ from amounts actually realized due to changes in the benchmark rate between September 30, 2004 and when the Eurodollar futures contracts sold short at September 30, 2004 are covered, as well as the addition of other hedges subsequent to September 30, 2004.

The Company was not engaged in derivative instruments and hedging activities during the period from April 26, 2003 through September 30, 2003.

**Table of Contents**

---

---

**11,500,000 Shares**

**Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc.**

**Common Stock**

---

**PROSPECTUS**

---

November 9, 2004

---

---

---

**Table of Contents****PART II****INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****Item 31. *Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution***

The following table sets forth an estimate of the fees and expenses payable by the registrant in connection with the registration of the common stock offered hereby. All of such fees and expenses, except for the Registration Fee, are estimated:

Registration Fee	Securities and Exchange Commission	\$ 14,141
Accounting fees and expenses		22,000
Legal fees and expenses		112,000
Printing fees and expenses		20,000
Miscellaneous		8,859
		\$ 177,000
Total		\$ 177,000

All expenses, if any, in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being offered shall be borne by the registrant and are included in the table above, other than underwriting discounts and selling commissions, if any.

**Item 32. *Sales to Special parties***

See the response to Item 33 below.

**Item 33. *Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities***

On April 25, 2003, the registrant issued 204,000 shares of its common stock to 3 of the registrant's officers and 7 associates of Seneca Capital Management LLC ( Seneca ) at a price of \$0.001 per share, in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 thereunder.

In two closings held on June 11 and June 19, 2003, the registrant sold:

an aggregate of 8,126,189 shares of the registrant's common stock to Friedman, Billings, Ramsey & Co., Inc. ( FBR ) at a price of \$13.95 per share, net of the initial purchaser's discount, pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 thereunder; FBR has advised the registrant that FBR resold those shares to qualified institutional buyers, as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act, institutional accredited investors as defined in Rule 501 under the Securities Act and/or to non-U.S. Persons, as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act, initially at a price of \$15.00 per share;

an aggregate of 2,966,284 shares of the registrant's common stock to 374 investors who returned subscription agreements and investor questionnaires to the registrant sufficient for the registrant reasonably to conclude that such investors were accredited investors, at a price of \$13.95 per share, net of a placement agent commission of \$1.05 per share which the registrant paid to FBR, in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 thereunder; and

an aggregate of 407,527 shares of the registrant's common stock to employees and affiliates of Seneca and other persons selected by Seneca, each of whom returned subscription agreements and investor questionnaires to the registrant sufficient for the registrant reasonably to conclude that such investors were accredited investors, at a price of \$13.95 per share, in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 thereunder; no placement agent fee was paid in connection with these shares.

**Table of Contents**

On August 4, 2003, the registrant issued an employee stock option to purchase 50,000 shares of the registrant's common stock at an exercise price of \$15.00 per share to Christopher Zyda, one of the registrant's officers, in reliance on Rule 701 under the Securities Act.

On November 3, 2003, the registrant issued an employee stock option to purchase 5,000 shares of the registrant's common stock at an exercise price of \$13.00 per share to the registrant's controller, in reliance on Rule 701 under the Securities Act.

On February 4, 2004, the registrant issued 25,651 shares of common stock to Seneca in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act.

On April 26, 2004, the registrant issued 55,849 shares of common stock to Seneca in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act. Also, on April 26, 2004, the registrant issued 2,792 shares of common stock to Mr. Zyda and 406 shares of common stock to the registrant's controller under the 2003 stock incentive plan.

On August 10, 2004, the registrant issued 97,297 shares of common stock to Seneca in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act. Also, on August 10, 2004, the registrant issued 4,864 shares of common stock to Mr. Zyda and 342 shares of common stock to the registrant's controller under the 2003 stock incentive plan.

**Item 34. *Indemnification of Directors and Officers***

Pursuant to Section 2-405.2 of the Maryland General Corporation Law, the registrant's Charter limits its directors' and officers' liability to the registrant and its stockholders for money damages. This limitation on liability does not apply (1) to the extent that it is proved that the person actually received an improper benefit or profit in money, property, or services for the amount of the benefit or profit in money, property, or services actually received; or (2) to the extent that a judgment or other final adjudication adverse to the person is entered in a proceeding based on a finding in the proceeding that the person's action, or failure to act, was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty and was material to the cause of action adjudicated in the proceeding.

The registrant's Charter and Amended and Restated Bylaws also require the registrant, to the fullest extent permitted by Maryland law, to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether or not by or in the right of the registrant, and whether civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or otherwise, by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the registrant, or while a director or officer is or was serving at the request of the registrant as a director, officer, agent, trustee, partner, member or employee of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, real estate investment trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise. To the fullest extent permitted by Maryland law, the indemnification will include expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement and any such expenses may be paid by the registrant in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding.

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law, the registrant must (unless the charter provides otherwise, which the registrant's Charter does not) indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of his service in that capacity. The registrant may indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (i) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (a) was committed in bad faith or (b) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty; (ii) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property, or services; or (iii) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, the registrant may not, under Maryland law, indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the registrant or

**Table of Contents**

for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law allows the registrant to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the registrant's receipt of (1) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his good faith belief that he has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the registrant, and (2) a written undertaking by or on his behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the registrant if it shall ultimately be determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

Pursuant to the Amended and Restated Bylaws, the registrant maintains a directors' and officers' liability insurance policy which, subject to the limitations and exclusions stated therein, covers the officers and directors of the registrant for certain actions or inactions that they may take or omit to take in their capacities as officers and directors of the registrant. The registrant has also entered into indemnity agreements with each of its directors and executive officers. The indemnification agreements require, among other things, that the registrant indemnify such persons to the fullest extent permitted by law, and advance to such persons all related expenses, subject to reimbursement if it is subsequently determined that indemnification is not permitted. Under these agreements, the registrant must also indemnify and advance all expenses incurred by such persons seeking to enforce their rights under the indemnification agreements, and may cover the registrant's directors and executive officers under the registrant's directors' and officers' liability insurance. Although the form of indemnification agreement offers substantially the same scope of coverage afforded by law, it provides greater assurance to the registrant's directors and executive officers and such other persons that indemnification will be available because, as a contract, it cannot be modified unilaterally in the future by the board of directors or the stockholders to eliminate the rights it provides.

The foregoing summaries are necessarily subject to the complete text of the Maryland General Corporation Law, the registrant's Charter and Amended and Restated Bylaws, the indemnity agreements entered into between the registrant and each of its directors and officers and the registrant's directors' and officers' liability insurance policy and are qualified in their entirety by reference thereto.

**Item 35. *Treatment of Proceeds from Stock Being Registered***

Not applicable. The registrant will not receive any proceeds from the sale of stock in this offering. This offering is solely for the account of the selling stockholders. None of the proceeds of the registrant's original private issuance of the offered shares were credited to an account other than the appropriate capital share account.

**Item 36. *Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules***

(a) *Exhibits*

The exhibits listed on the Exhibit Index following the signature page are included in this Registration Statement.

(b) *Financial Statement Schedules*

None.

**Item 37. *Undertakings***

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

1. For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be a part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

**Table of Contents**

2. For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

(b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriter at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

(c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

1. To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the Calculation of Registration Fee table in the effective registration statement.

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

2. That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

3. To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.



---

Gail P. Seneca  
*Attorney-In-Fact*

II-5

---

**Table of Contents****EXHIBIT INDEX**

Exhibit Number	Description
<b>Charter and Bylaws</b>	
3.1	Second Articles of Amendment and Restatement of Luminent Mortgage Capital, Inc. ( Luminent )(1)
3.2	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws(2)
<b>Instruments defining the rights of securityholders</b>	
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate(2)
4.2	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of June 11, 2003, by and between Luminent and Friedman, Billings, Ramsey & Co., Inc. (for itself and for the benefit of the holders from time to time of registrable securities issued in Luminent s June 2003 private offering)(2)
<b>Legal opinions</b>	
5.1**	Form of Opinion of Ballard Spahr Andrews & Ingersoll LLP as to legality of the securities being issued
8.1**	Opinion of O Melveny & Myers LLP as to certain U.S. federal income tax matters
<b>Agreements with Seneca</b>	
10.1.1	Management Agreement, dated as of June 11, 2003, by and between Luminent and Seneca Capital Management LLC ( Seneca )(2)
10.1.2	Cost-Sharing Agreement, dated as of June 11, 2003, by and between Luminent and Seneca(2)
10.1.3**	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (for equity component of management fee)
<b>Stock incentive plans</b>	
10.2.1.1	2003 Stock Incentive Plan of Luminent(2)
10.2.1.2	Form of Incentive Stock Option under the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan(2)
10.2.1.3	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option under the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan(2)
10.2.1.4	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under the 2003 Stock Incentive Plan (included within Exhibit 10.4)(2)
10.2.2.1	2003 Outside Advisors Stock Incentive Plan of Luminent(2)
10.2.2.2	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option under the 2003 Outside Advisors Stock Incentive Plan(2)
<b>Employment and Indemnity Agreements</b>	
10.3	Form of Indemnity Agreement, dated as of June 4, 2003 by and between Luminent and each of Ms. Seneca, Messrs. Chow, Goldstein, Grande, Gutierrez, McMahan, Miller, Putnam, Whitters and Zyda and Ms. Monticelli(2)
10.4	Employment Agreement, dated as of August 4, 2003 by and between Luminent and Christopher J. Zyda(2)
<b>Consents and Powers of Attorney</b>	
23.1*	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP
23.2	Consent of Ballard Spahr Andrews & Ingersoll LLP (included within Exhibit 5.1 hereto)
23.3	Consent of O Melveny & Myers LLP (included within Exhibit 8.1 hereto)
24.1	Powers of Attorney (included on the signature page of the initial filing of the Registration Statement)

**Table of Contents**

---

- (1) Incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2004.
- (2) Incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-11 (Registration No. 333-107984) which became effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on December 18, 2003.

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Previously filed.

Denotes a management contract or compensatory plan.

II-7